

Sprinter

Operating Instructions

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler can be found on the following websites:

www.mercedes-benz.com www.daimler.com

Editorial office

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding these Operating Instructions to the technical documentation team at the following address:

Daimler AG, HPC: R822, D-70546 Stuttgart

© Daimler AG

Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission.

Printed in Germany

As at: 10.04.2008

Thank you for choosing Mercedes-Benz.

Before you drive off, familiarise yourself with your vehicle and read the Operating Instructions. This will help you to obtain the maximum pleasure from your vehicle and to avoid endangering yourself and others.

The equipment in your vehicle may vary, depending on the model, the ordered items, the country specifications and availability. Some warning and indicator lamps may have no function.

The illustrations in this manual show a lefthand-drive vehicle. The arrangement of the switches, levers, stowage compartments, etc. will differ accordingly in a right-handdrive vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly updating its vehicles to the state of the art and therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in design, equipment and technical features at any time. You cannot, therefore, base any claims on the data, illustrations or descriptions in this manual.

Please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre if you have any questions.

The Operating Instructions, Brief Instructions, Maintenance Booklet and supplements specific to vehicle equipment belong with the vehicle. You should always keep them in the

vehicle and pass them on to the new owner if you sell the vehicle.

The technical documentation team at Daimler AG wishes you safe and pleasant motoring.

1 You can get to know the important features of your vehicle in German and in English in the online Operating Instructions on the Internet at:

www.mercedes-benz.de/betriebsanleitung-transporter

ndex 4	At a glance
ntroduction	Safety
	Controls
	Operation
	Practical advice 231
	Technical data

1, 2, 3	Air cleaner		Air pressure
, ,	Display message	265	see Tyre pressure 55, 32
IETS	Air conditioning		Air-recirculation mode
see Electronic Traction System	Glove compartment ventilation	132	Air-conditioning system 13
(4ETS)	Air-conditioning		Heating
	Special settings	130	Alarm system
A	Air-conditioning system	126	All-wheel drive
AAS	Air-conditioning in the rear com-		Antifreeze
see Start-off assist system (AAS) 153	partment	131	See Coolant 20
ABS	Air distribution	129	Anti-lock braking system (ABS) 14
see Anti-lock braking system	Airflow	129	Display message 25
(ABS)	Air-recirculation mode	130	Warning lamp 238, 24
Acceleration skid control (ASR) 153	Air vents in the roof air duct	132	Anti-theft alarm system (ATA) 7
Display message 259	Basic settings		Stop alarm 7
Indicator lamp 238, 239	Control panel		Anti-theft alarm system (EDW)
Warning lamp 153, 238	Cooling with air-dehumidification .		Malfunction 26
Adapter cable 200	Demisting	131	Anti-theft system
Additional turn signals	Misted-up windows	131	see Anti-theft alarm system (ATA) 7
Changing bulbs 302	Reheat function (air dehumidifica-		Armrests
ADR	tion)		Ashtray
see Working speed governor	Residual heat		ASR
(ADR)	Switching on/off		see Acceleration skid control
\irbag	Temperature	129	(ASR)
Activation 41	Air distribution		Attachments
Control unit 41	Setting (air-conditioning system)		see Bodies 1
Driver's 45	Setting (heating)	123	Audible warning signal 26
Front passenger 45	Air filter		Automatic car wash 21
How the airbags work 44	Indicator lamp	247	Automatic locking 6
System 43	Airflow		Automatic transmission 15
Thorax/side-impact airbags 45	Setting (air-conditioning system)		Driving tips
Windowbags 46	Setting (heating)	123	Malfunction 27
	Nur für internen Gebrauch	1	

One-touch gearshifting	Activation 41 Belt tensioners 42 Activation 41 Bio-diesel 206 Bi-xenon 188	Fluid level 21 Malfunction 25 Warning lamp 238, 23 Brake temperature monitor 15 Bulbs Display message 260
Maintenance224Note with regard to selling thevehicle224Remote control135, 313see Auxiliary heating system133Switch133Switch-on time134, 141Timer138	Bleeding the fuel system	Camera 173 see Reversing camera 173 Capacities 333 Care and cleaning 204 Care of the vehicle 205 CD player/CD changer 93 Central locking 63 Automatic locking 63
BAS see Brake Assist (BAS)	Brake assist (BAS) 259 Brake Assist (BAS) 149 Warning lamp 238, 239 Brake fluid 203 Display message 258 Fluid level 219 Brake lamp 301, 302 Brake lining Indicator lamp 244 Brake linings 257 Brake system Brake temperature monitor 157 Driving safety systems 148 Nur fur internen Gebrauch 148	Convenience closing 66 Emergency unlocking 314, 314 Malfunction 277 Vehicle key 66 Central locking system 56 See Key 66 Troubleshooting 277 Centre console 36 Changing bulbs 300 Additional turn signals 300 Doorway lamp 300 Exterior lighting 290 Headlamps 290 Interior lamp 300 License plate lamp 300

Notes 297	Cockpit	Diesel
Perimeter lamp 303	Combination switch 114	Consumption 190, 330
Rear lamps	Constant headlamp mode 104, 112	Fuels 200
Side marker lamp 303	Consumption statistics (vehicles	Low outside temperatures 208
Changing lamps	with steering wheel buttons) 107	Reserve fuel warning lamp 90, 240
see Changing bulbs 298	Control panel	Tank capacity 339
Chassis number	Above the windscreen 32	Diesel engine
see Vehicle identification number . 326	Convenience closing feature 63	Preglow indicator lamp 240
Child	Conversions and installations	Winter driving 208
Seats 48	see Bodies 18, 324	Digital speedometer
Child-proof locks	Coolant	Setting the unit (vehicles with
Doors 53	Display message 259	steering wheel buttons) 10
Children	Expansion tank 218	Digital total distance recorder 18
in the vehicle 47	Level 218	Dipped-beam headlamp 112
ISOFIX child seat securing system 51	Temperature gauge (vehicles with	Dipped beam headlamps
Restraint systems 48	steering wheel buttons) 96	Driving abroad 188
Child seat	Topping up 218	Dipped-beam headlamps
ISOFIX 51	Warning lamp 245	Automatic headlamp mode 112
Recommendations 50	Cornering lamps	Changing bulbs 298
Suitable positions 49	Changing bulbs 298	Constant headlamp mode (vehi-
TopTether 52	Correct use	cles with steering wheel buttons) . 104
Chock	Cruise control	Direction of rotation, tyres 58
Cigarette lighter 179	Display message 256	Display
Cleaning	Problems	Display messages 250
After driving over rough terrain or	Cup holder	Outside temperature (vehicles
construction sites		with steering wheel buttons) 90
Engine cleaning 213	D	Outside temperature display
High-pressure cleaning 212	Dealth and lighting	(vehicles without steering wheel
In the car wash 212	Dashboard lighting	buttons) 92
Light alloy wheels 213	see Instrument lighting 91	see Indicator and warning lamps
Vehicle exterior	Delayed switch-off 105	27, 23
Vehicle interior 209	N C'' - ' - (O - l)	
	Nur für internen Gebrauch	

Standard display (vehicles with-	Driving system	Electronic Stability Program (ESP®)	154
out steering wheel buttons) 91	Cruise control 163	Display message	254
Standard display (vehicles with	Malfunctions 272	Electronic Traction System (4ETS) .	155
steering wheel buttons) 96	Parktronic 169	Indicator lamp 238,	
Door lock	Reversing camera 172	Warning lamp	
see Central locking 62	Speedtronic 166	Electronic Traction System (4ETS)	
Doors	Driving tips	e mark	
Display message 265	Driving abroad	Emergency equipment	
Emergency unlocking 314, 316	Trailer towing 199	Emergency locking	
Indicator lamp 249	•	Vehicle	316
Locking/unlocking with key 60	E	Emergency unlocking	
opening (from the inside) 64	EDD	Vehicle	314
Rear door (crewcab) 71	EBD	Engine	
see Central locking 62	see Electronic brake-power distri-	Changing the power output	. 18
Doorway lamp	bution (EBV)	Diagnostics, indicator lamp	
Changing bulbs 303	ECO-Start	Display message	
Downhill gradients	Electrical/electronic equipment	electronics	
Cruise control 164	Retrofitting	Maximum speeds	
Speedtronic 167	Electrical heater booster system 132	number	
Driver's door and co-driver's door 64	Electrical system	Operating safety	
Driving abroad	Electric closing aid	Starting with the key	
Driving off-road	Electric hinged windows	Wash	
Driving safety system	Electric sliding door	Engine oil	
4ETS	Malfunction 277	Checking the oil level (dipstick)	
AAS	Resetting 69	Checking the oil level (on-board	
ABS	Unlocking manually		220
ASR	Electronic brake-power distribu-		190
BAS	tion (EBV)	Display message	264
EBV	Display message 258	Mixing	204
ESP [®] 154	Warning lamps 238	Oil change	204
Tyre pressure monitor	Electronic communications equip-		204
. ,	ment		
	Nur für internen Gebrauch		

Topping up	Consumption	Headlamp mode (automatic)
Error memory see Message memory (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 98	Display message 265 Gauge 90 Petrol 206	Changing bulbs
ESP® see Electronic Stability Program	Special additive 208 Fuel filter with water separator 283	Misted up
(ESP®)		Heater booster function 14 Heating 12
Changing bulbs	Table	Air distribution
F	G General driving tips	Special settings
Fire extinguisher 235 First-aid kit 234 Flat tyre 234	General safety notes 54 Genuine parts 324 Glove compartment 181	High-pressure cleaning 21
Preparing the vehicle	Ventilation	Ignition lock
Folding seat85Folding table182Fording capability188Front foglamps113Changing bulbs298	Handbrake149Display message258Hazard warning lamps115Headlamp flasher114	Brakes 238, 239 Coolant 245 Engine diagnostic 247 ESP® 238, 247 Reserve fuel 240
-	Nur für internen Gebrauch	

Seat belt 249	Interior lighting	L
SRS	Changing bulbs 297	Language
Tyre pressure monitoring system 248	Front	Display (vehicles with steering
Indicator and warning lamps	Rear	wheel buttons) 102
27, 237	Interior motion sensor	Lashing eyelet
AAS	Intermittent wipe	Permissible tensile load 333
ABS	Windscreen wipers	Lashing eyelets 195
Asp. 152, 229, 220	ISOFIX child seat securing system 51	Fitting
ASR	TopTether 52	Lashing points and lashing materials
BAS		Permissible tensile load 333
Battery charge	J	Lashing points and materials 195
Doors	Jack	License plate lamp
Engine oil level	Aligning 293	Changing bulbs 302
LIM	Preparation 293	Lighting
Poly-V-belt	Jump-starting	Changing bulbs 297, 298
Preglow	Jump-starting connection point in	Instrument 91
SRS	the engine compartment 317	Lights
Washer fluid		Combination switch 114
Water separator 248	K	Cornering light function 114
Installations and conversions		Headlamp range control 113
see Bodies 18, 324	Key	Interior lighting 115, 116
Instrument cluster	Display message	Light switch 112
Lighting	Malfunction 277	LIM indicator lamp
Rev counter	KEYLESS ENTRY 69	Cruise control 164
Speedometer 90	Key positions	Speedtronic 166
Instrument lighting 91	Kickdown	Load distribution 194
Interior lamp	Nickuowii	Loading guidelines 193
Changing bulbs 304		Loading tailgate
		Cleaning 211

Loads	Operation	Opening/closing the windows	
Securing	Settings 98	Hinged windows	
Transporting 193, 194	Telephone	Sliding windows	76
Locator lighting	Trip computer 107	Opening and closing the windows	75
Setting (vehicles with steering	Message memory (vehicles with	Outside temperature display	
wheel buttons) 104	steering wheel buttons) 98	Vehicles without steering wheel	
Locking	Messages	buttons	92
Automatic 62	Vehicles without steering wheel	Vehicles with steering wheel but-	
With key 60	buttons	tons	96
With switch 62	Vehicles with steering wheel but-	Overhead control panel	
Locking mechanism	tons	Overview	32
Emergency unlocking 316	Mirrors	Overrevving range	90
Locking system	Exterior mirrors 88	Overview	
Convenience closing 63	Rear-view mirror 88	Menus (Vehicles with steering	
see Central locking 62	Mobile phone	wheel buttons)	94
	Display message 259		
M	Installation 325	P	
Main beam beadlesses 114	Modifying the programming	Deney holder	101
Main-beam headlamp	Key 61	Paper holder 1	02
Main-beam headlamps Changing bulbs 298	Monitor	Parking aid	1 4 0
5 5	see Reversing camera 172	see Parktronic (PTS) 1	לסו
Maintenance points under the bon-		Parking lamp	200
net 218 Malfunctions 237	0	Changing bulbs 299, 301, 3	
	Off road driving	Parking lamps	
Message memory	Off-road driving	Parktronic (PTS)	
Maximum speed	see Driving off-road	Cleaning the sensors	
Technical data	On-board computer	Indicator lamp	
Menu (vehicles with steering	Vehicles without steering wheel	Malfunction	
wheel buttons)	buttons	Roll-back warning	
Audio	Vehicles with steering wheel but-	Sensor range	
Message memory	tons	Switching on/off 1	1/
Navigation 98	One-touch gearshifting		
	Nur für internen Gebrauch		

Trailer towing	Pulling away	Rear window wiper
Partition sliding door 72	R	Refuelling
Perimeter lamp Changing bulbs	Radio Changing stations (vehicles with	Remote control Auxiliary heating
Permanent Speedtronic	steering wheel buttons) 97	Changing the batteries (auxiliary
Petrol	Cleaning the display 210	heating)
Consumption 190, 336	Setting station selection (vehicles	see Key
Minimum grade 206	with steering wheel buttons) 105	Replacing bulbs
Reserve fuel warning lamp 246	Rail transport 190	Indicator and warning lamps 249
Tank capacity	Rain sensor	Replacing the wiper blades 224
Platform truck dropsides	Setting the sensitivity (vehicles	Reserve fuel
Poly-V-belt	with steering wheel buttons) 106	Fuel tank
Malfunction 243	Windscreen wipers 118, 119	Restraint system
Power supply	Range (vehicles with steering	Airbags
Fuses	wheel buttons) 107	Belt force limiter
Power take-off	Reading lamp 116	Belt tensioner
Technical data	Rear bench seat	Child restraint systems
	Folding (crewcab) 83	Display message
Practical advice	Removing/installing (crewbus) 84	Front airbags
Auxiliary heating system 274	Stowage compartment (crewcab) . 181	Malfunction
Central locking system	Rear compartment air conditioning	Seat belt
Engine	Replace air filter 223	SRS
	Rear doors 70	Thorax/side-impact airbags 45 Windowbags
Headlamps and turn signals 280	Rear foglamp	
Windscreen wipers	Changing bulbs 301, 302	Retreaded tyres
Preparing for a journey	Rear lamp	Rev counter
Checks in the vehicle	Changing bulbs 301, 302	Reverse gear
Visual check of vehicle exterior 143	Rear-view mirror 88	Engaging (automatic transmission) 15
Protection of the environment 16 PTS	Rear window heating 120	Reverse warning device
	Malfunction 267	Reversing camera
see Parktronic (PTS) 169	Nur für internen Gebrauch	Cleaning 21

Cleaning the monitor 210	Seat belt	Setting the date
Malfunction 273	Adjusting the height 40	Vehicles without steering wheel
Monitor menu 174	Belt force limiter 42	buttons
Switching off the monitor while	Belt tensioner 42	Vehicles with steering wheel but-
driving	Cleaning 209	tons
Switching on	Display message 259	Setting the time
Switching the monitor on/off 173	Fastening 40	Vehicles without steering wheel
Reversing lamp	Warning lamp 249	buttons
Changing bulbs 301, 302		Vehicles with steering wheel but-
Roll-back warning	Malfunction 267	tons
see Parktronic (PTS) 171	Selector lever position	Shift ranges
Roof load, maximum 333	Service indicator 215	Automatic transmission 15
Roof rack 197, 333	Service life, tyres 57	Side lamp
Roof ventilator in the load com-	Service products	Changing bulbs 29
partment	Bio-diesel fuel (FAME fuel) 206	Side lamps
Running the vehicle in	Brake fluid 203	Side marker lamp
•	Capacities	Changing bulbs 30
S	Coolant	Side windows
	Engine oils 204	Resetting
SAE classes (engine oils) 204	Flow improvers 209	Sliding/tilting sunroof 7
Safety instructions	Fuel additives 208	Adjusting
General notes 54	Fuels	Closing manually
Seat	Settings	Display message 25
Co-driver's seat	Factory (key) 61	Malfunction 27
Driver's seat 80	Reset submenus (vehicles with	Sliding door 6
Folding seat	steering wheel buttons) 99	see also Electric sliding door 6
Luxury seat	Resetting all (vehicles with steer-	Sliding windows 7
Rear bench seat 83	ing wheel buttons) 99	Snow chains
Standard seat 80		Socket
Suspension seat 80		Spare tyre
Swivel seat 82		Wheel change 29
Twin co-driver's seat 83		7711001 01101160 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

Nur für internen Gebrauch

Spare wheel	Stopping the alarm	Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)
Bracket 235	Storage, tyres	Display message 257
Spectacles compartment 182	Stowage spaces and compart-	Warning lamp 41, 243
Speed	ments	Surround lighting
Limiting, see Speedtronic 166	Stowage spaces and stowage com-	see Locator lighting 104
Setting, see Cruise control 165	partments	Switch unit
Speed limiter	Glove compartment 181	additional
Speedometer	Paper holder 182	Centre console
Setting the unit (vehicles with	Spectacles compartment 182	Driver's door
steering wheel buttons) 101	Stowage compartment above the	Swivel seat 82
Speedtronic	windscreen	
Display message 251, 254, 256	Stowage compartment in the	T
Permanent	centre console 180	T
Problems	Stowage compartment in the	Tank capacity
Variable	dashboard 180	Tank content
SRS	Stowage compartment in the door 180	Reserve, warning lamp 246 Tank contents
see Supplemental Restraint Sys-	Stowage space above the roof	
tem (SRS) 41	trim	Range (vehicles with steering
SRS (Supplemental Restraint Sys-	Stowage space under the rear	wheel buttons) 107
tem)	bench seat	Technical data
Start-off assist (AAS) 153	Stowage space under the twin co-	Fuel consumption
Display message 259	driver's seat 181	Speed
Start-off assist system (AAS)	Submenu	Tyre pressure
Indicator lamp 239	Convenience 106	Vehicle weights
Steering wheel 87	Instrument cluster 101	Technical Data
Adjusting 87	Lighting	
Buttons (vehicles with steering	Overview of settings 100	Capacities
wheel buttons) 93	Selecting	Telephone
with buttons	Time/Date	
Stickers	Vehicle	wheel buttons) 108
Stopping and switching off the	Sulphur content of fuel 207	

Nur für internen Gebrauch

Temperature	Trailer coupling	Tyre pressure
Setting (air-conditioning system) 129	Installation dimensions 334	Calling up (vehicles with steering
Setting (heating) 123	Trailer coupling, installation	wheel buttons) 158
Setting the unit (vehicles with	dimensions	Display message 252, 256, 263
steering wheel buttons) 101	Trailer coupling overhang dimen-	Monitor
Tightening torque	sions	Monitoring (on-board computer) 158
Wheel nut/wheel bolt 296, 333	Trailer tow hitch 198, 334	Setting the unit (vehicles with
Time	Adapter cable 200	steering wheel buttons) 103
Setting 92, 103	Notes on care 198	Tables
Setting the clock (vehicles with-	Transporting	Warning lamp 248
out steering wheel buttons) 92	Load distribution 194	Tyres
Setting the clock (vehicles with	Loading	Damage
steering wheel buttons) 103	Securing a load 195	Direction of rotation 58
Timer	Trip computer (vehicles with steer-	Maximum speed 5
Auxiliary heating 138	ing wheel buttons) 107	Operating safety 5
TopTether	Trip meter	Replacing wheels 58
Total distance recorder 91	Resetting 91	Retreaded 5
Setting the unit (vehicles with	Troubleshooting	State
steering wheel buttons) 102	Automatic transmission 271	Storage
Trip meter 91	Driving systems 272	Tyre valve, snap-in 50
Tow-away protection	Turn signals	Winter 20
Towing	Changing bulbs 299, 301, 302	Tyre sealant
Towing eye	Two-way radio	Storage location 235
Tow-starting	Installation 325	Using
TPMS	Tyre	
see Tyre pressure monitor 158	Age 57	
Trailer	Load-bearing capacity 57	
Adapter cable 200	Tread	
Driving tips 199	Types 57	
Towing	Wear	
Towing with Parktronic 172	Wheel change 292	
Trailer coupling		
	Nur für internen Gebrauch	

U	W	Windscreen heating	
Unlocking	Warning and indicator lamps	Malfunction	267
With emergency key element 314	Parktronic	Display message	266
With key	Warning lamp	Indicator lamp	248
With switch 62	Warning signal	Wiping with	119
Uphill gradients	Audible	Windscreen wipers	118
Cruise control 164	Warning triangle 233	Intermittent wipe	119
	Washer fluid	Malfunction	281
V	Indicator lamp 248	Rain sensor 118,	119
Variable Speedtronic 166	Topping up	Replacing the wiper blades	224
Vehicle	Wear, tyres	Setting the sensitivity (vehicles	
Cleaning 209	Wearing seat belts 40	with steering wheel buttons and	
Correct use	Wheel	rain sensor)	106
Dimensions	Changing	Winter diesel	208
electronics 324	Replacing	Winter tyres	201
Emergency unlocking 314, 316	Spare wheel 235	Setting a limit speed	168
Individual settings (vehicles with	Wheel nut/wheel bolt	Working speed governor (ADR)	160
steering wheel buttons) 98	Tightening torque 296, 333		
Registration 17	Wheel nuts/Wheel bolts	X	
Towing	Retightening 296	Vonon boodlemne	_
Tow-starting 319	Wheels	Xenon headlamps	207
Transporting 322	Operating safety	see Bi-xenon headlamps	297
Weights	Windows		
Vehicle assemblies	Automatic car wash 119, 220		
Vehicle identification number 326	Cleaning		
Vehicle identification plates 326	Cleaning the sliding windows 210		
Vehicle key 60	Cleaning the windscreen 211		
Malfunction 277	Washer fluid		
Vehicle tool kit 232	Windscreen		
	Cleaning 211		

Nur für internen Gebrauch

Protection of the environment

φ

Environmental note

Daimler's declared policy is one of integrated environmental protection.

Our objectives are to use the natural resources which form the basis of our existence on this planet sparingly and in a manner which takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into consideration.

You too can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner.

Fuel consumption and the rate of engine, transmission, brake and tyre wear depend on the following factors:

- Operating conditions of your vehicle
- Your personal driving style

You can influence both factors.

Therefore, please bear the following in mind: Operating conditions

- Avoid short trips as these increase fuel consumption.
- Make sure that the tyre pressures are always correct.

- Do not carry any unnecessary weight in the vehicle.
- Keep an eye on the vehicle's fuel consumption.
- Remove roof racks once you no longer need them.
- A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the service intervals.
- Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Personal driving style

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- Do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary.
- Drive carefully and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.
- Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration.
- Change gear in good time and only use each gear for up to ² / ₃ of its maximum engine speed.
- Switch off the engine in stationary traffic.

Returning used vehicles

Mercedes-Benz will take back your Mercedes-Benz for disposal in an environmentally responsible manner, in accordance with the European Union (EU) End of Life Vehicles Directive.

Depending on national regulations, the return of used vehicles applies to vehicles up to 3.5 t permissible gross weight. The Sprinter has already been meeting legal requirements for design in terms of suitability for recycling and reuse of parts for several years.

There is a network of collection points and vehicle dismantlers where your vehicle can be recycled in an environmentally responsible manner. The methods employed in vehicle and parts recycling are constantly being developed and improved. The Sprinter will therefore meet even future, legally required increases in recycling quotas within the specified time.

You can obtain further information from the Mercedes-Benz homepage for your country or by contacting your local Mercedes-Benz hotline number.

Operating safety and vehicle approval

Safety notes

Risk of accident and injury

Some safety systems only function when the engine is running. Therefore, do not switch off the engine when driving. Otherwise, the safety systems in your vehicle may no longer function correctly and therefore not protect you or others as they are designed to do. There is also a risk that you could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident as a result.



Risk of accident

If you drive over obstacles at high speed or the vehicle bottoms out in rough terrain, this may result in heavy impacts to the vehicle underside, wheels or tyres. As a result the vehicle could be damaged and you may cause an accident. This also applies to vehicles which are equipped with underbody protection.

For this reason, drive slowly over obstacles, avoid bottoming out the vehicle in rough terrain and, if necessary, have your vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop.



Risk of accident and injury

Always have work on the vehicle carried out by a qualified specialist workshop. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems as well as maintenance work must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. The workshop must have the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.



Risk of accident and injury

Work carried out incorrectly or modifications to the vehicle, e.g. cables laid under the trim, can impair the function of the safety systems. The safety systems may no longer be able to protect you or others as they are designed to do. There is also a risk that you could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident as a result.

Therefore always have work and modifications to the vehicle, such as installations or conversions, carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.



Risk of accident

If work on electronic equipment and its software is carried out incorrectly, this equipment could stop functioning. The electronic systems are networked via interfaces. Tampering

Nur für internen Gebrauch

with these electronic systems could cause malfunctions in systems which have not been modified. Such malfunctions can seriously jeopardise the vehicle's operating safety and thereby your own safety as well.

Always have work and modifications to electronic components carried out at a specialist qualified workshop.

Registering your vehicle

Mercedes-Benz may ask its Service Centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles to improve their quality or safety.

If you did not purchase your vehicle from an authorised specialist dealer and your vehicle has never been inspected at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, it is possible that your vehicle is not registered in your name with Mercedes-Benz. Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if it has your registration data.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change of address or vehicle ownership.

Digital speedometer and total distance recorder

Do not attempt to modify the electronically stored total distance reading for the vehicle by tampering with the electronics.

If the total distance reading has been altered and you subsequently sell the vehicle but do not inform the buyer, this may constitute a punishable offence under local legislation.

Changing the engine power output

Any tampering with the electronic engine management system in order to increase the engine power output will lead to the invalidation of the vehicle's general operating permit and its insurance cover as well as to the loss of warranty entitlements.

Changes in power output require the vehicle to be recertified and must be reported to the vehicle insurers. Tyres, suspension, brakes and cooling systems must be adapted to the increased engine power output.

I Tampering with the electronic engine management system will change emission levels and the operating safety of the engine cannot always be guaranteed. Increased power could cause malfunctions and consequential damage.

If the power output of the vehicle's engine has been modified and you subsequently sell the vehicle but do not inform the buyer, this may constitute a punishable offence under local legislation.

Attachments, bodies, equipment and conversions

Mercedes-Benz recommends genuine Mercedes-Benz parts and conversion parts and accessories that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz expressly for the type of vehicle concerned.

These parts have been specially tested to establish their safety, reliability and suitability.

I For safety reasons, have bodies manufactured and fitted in accordance with the valid Mercedes-Benz body/equipment mounting directives. These body/equipment mounting directives ensure that the chassis and the body form one unit and that maximum operating and road safety is achieved.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that:

- no other modifications be made to the vehicle
- agreement should be obtained from Mercedes-Benz in the event of deviations from approved body/equipment mounting directives

Approval from official test centres or official approbations cannot rule out risks to your safety.

You can obtain body/equipment mounting directives from:

Phone:

+49 (0)711 17 58 438

Fax:

+49 (0)711 17 32 323

or on the Internet at: http://abh-infoportal.mercedes-benz.com

You may obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Correct use

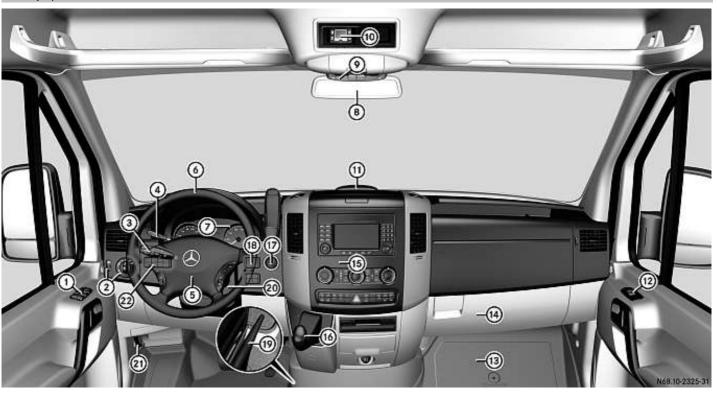
Observe the following when using your vehicle:

- the safety notes in these Operating Instructions
- national road traffic regulations
- national road traffic licensing regulations

Cockpit	22
Instrument cluster variants	26
Steering wheel with buttons	29
Centre console	30
Switch units	31

Cockpit

Cockpit, left-hand-drive vehicles

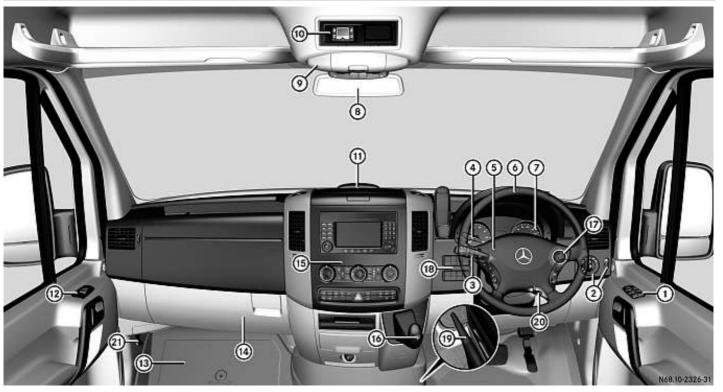


	Function	Page
1	Door control panel	33
2	Light switch	112
	Headlamp range adjust- ment	113
3	Combination switch for:	
	• turn signals	
	• main beam headlamps	114
	• windscreen wipers	118
	 rear window wiper 	119
4	Cruise control lever	164
(5)	Horn	
6	Steering wheel without/ with buttons	29

	Function	Page
7	Instrument cluster	26
8	Rear-view mirror	88
9	Stowage compartment with interior light	115
	Overhead control panel	32
10	Timer for auxiliary heating with air heater	
(1)	Warning display for Park- tronic system	170
12	Opens/closes the right- hand side window	75
(13)	Jack and vehicle tool kit	232

	Function	Page
14)	Glove compartment	181
(15)	Centre console	30
16	• Selector lever (automatic transmission)	145
	• Gear lever (manual transmission)	145
17	Ignition lock	64
18	Additional switch unit	34
(19)	Handbrake	149
20	Steering wheel adjustment	87
21)	Opens the bonnet	216
22	Additional switch unit	34

Cockpit, right-hand-drive vehicles



	Function	Page
1	Door control panel	33
2	Light switch	112
	Headlamp range adjust- ment	113
3	Combination switch for:	
	• turn signals	114
	• main beam headlamps	114
	• windscreen wipers	118
	 rear window wiper 	119
4	Cruise control lever	164
(5)	Horn	
6	Steering wheel without/ with buttons	29

	Function	Page
7	Instrument cluster	26
8	Rear-view mirror	88
9	Stowage compartment with interior light	115
	 Overhead control panel 	32
10	Timer for auxiliary heating with air heater	
(1)	Warning display for Park- tronic system	170
12	Opens/closes the left-hand side window	75
(13)	Jack and vehicle tool kit	232

Function	Page
Tuliction	rage
Glove compartment	181
Centre console	30
• Selector lever (automatic transmission)	145
• Gear lever (manual transmission)	145
Ignition lock	64
Additional switch unit	34
Handbrake	149
Steering wheel adjustment	87
Opens the bonnet	216
Additional switch unit	34
	Centre console • Selector lever (automatic transmission) • Gear lever (manual transmission) Ignition lock Additional switch unit Handbrake Steering wheel adjustment Opens the bonnet

Instrument cluster variants



	Function	Page
1	Instrument cluster on vehicles without steer-ing-wheel buttons	89
2	Indicator and warning lamps	
3	♠, ♠ Brightens/dims the instrument cluster lighting	91
4	Rev counter with indicator and warning lamps	90
(5)	Display	91
6	Fuel gauge with:	90
	reserve fuel warning lamp	246
	• location indicator for fuel filler flap: the fuel filler flap is on the left	
7	Speedometer with indicator and warning lamps	90
8	Reset button 0	89
9	0	
	Changes the standard display	92
	Selects menus	92

	Function	Page
10	Instrument cluster on vehicles with steering-wheel buttons	89
(1)	Indicator and warning lamps	
12	Display	93
13	Rev counter with indicator and warning lamps	90
14)	Fuel gauge with:	90
	• reserve fuel warning lamp	246
	• location indicator for fuel filler flap: the fuel filler flap is on the left	
15)	●, ● Brightens/dims the instrument cluster lighting	91
16	Speedometer with indicator and warning lamps	90
17	Reset button 0	89
18	• Checks the engine oil level	220
	Indicator and warning lamps	

	Function	Page
\triangle	ESP® warning lamp	154, 238
	ASR warning lamp	153, 238
	Coolant level too low	245
≈ ₺	Coolant temperature too high	245
SRS	Restraint systems malfunction	243
(II) DRAKE	Brake fluid level too low	239
	EBV malfunction	239
***	Engine oil level warning	244
Ē	Engine diagnostic indicator lamp	247
00	Preglow system	246
(Turn signal, left	114
ECO	ECO start active	161
<u>(i)</u>	Tyre pressure warning lamp	248
₩	Windscreen washer/head- lamp cleaning system washer fluid level too low	248

	Function	Page
	Tachograph – see the sep- arate operating instruc- tions	
	Door open	249
\odot	Brake pads/linings worn	244
LOW RANGE	LOW RANGE active	157
→	Turn signal, right	114
(as)	ABS malfunction	241
01	ASR or start-off assist mal- function	239
	BAS malfunction	240
ESP	ESP® malfunction	242
	Dirt accumulation in air filter	247
B 0	Reserve fuel	246
	Fuel filler flap open	246
	Water in the fuel	248
	Battery charge malfunction	243
Φ.	Bulb defective	249
(P) PARK	Handbrake applied	149

	Function	Page
D	Dipped-beam headlamps on	112
ADR	Working speed governor (ADR) on	160
≣D	Main beam headlamps on	114
茶	Fasten seat belt	249

Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons: Corresponding messages may also be shown in display (2) (▷ page 26).

Steering wheel with buttons



	Function	Page
1	Display	93
	Controls the on-board computer	
2	Selecting a submenu or adjusting the volume	93
	Up/increases the volume	
	Down/decreases the volume	

	Function	Page
3	Using the telephone	108
	Accepts a call/starts dialling	
	Ends a call/rejects an incoming call	
4	Jumping from one menu to another	93
	Forwards	
	Back	
5	Jumping from one submenu to another	93
	← Forwards	
	→ Back	

Centre console



	Function	Page
1	Stowage compartment	180
2	Radio or COMAND, see separate operating instructions	
3	Heating control panel	123
	Control panel for the air- conditioning system	128
4	Centre console switch unit	31
5	Stowage compartment or	
	• CD changer, see separate operating instructions or	
	• Tachograph, see separate operating instructions	
6	Cup holder with	183
	 Ashtray 	178

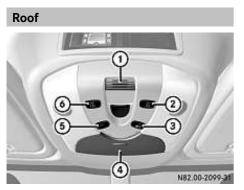
	Function	Page
	Cigarette lighter	179
7	12 V socket	184

31



	Function	Page
	Opens/closes the left-hand electric sliding door	66
#	Switches the left/right- hand seat heating on/off	87
ţţţţ	Switches the rear window heating on/off	120
₹Ħ	Switches the windscreen heating on/off	120
ASR OFF	Activates/deactivates ASR	154

	Function	Page
	Switches the hazard warning lamps on/off	115
	Central locking, interior/ rear compartment	62
P-II A	Switches Parktronic System (PTS) on/off	171
	Opens/closes the right- hand electric sliding door	66



	Function	Page
1	Hands-free microphone for telephone	185
2	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	116
3	Switches the automatic interior lighting on/off	116

	Function	Page
4	• Spectacles compartment or	182
	• Anti-theft alarm system (ATA)	78
5	Switches the interior lighting on/off	116
6	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	116
7	Opens/closes the sliding/ tilting sunroof	77

Driver's door



	Function	Page
1	Adjusts the exterior mirrors	89
2	Selects an exterior mirror	89
3	Opens/closes the left-hand side window	75
4	Opens/closes the right- hand side window	75
5	Opens/closes the left-hand hinged window	76
6	Opens/closes the right- hand hinged window	76

Additional switch units N54.25-2831-31

Switch unit between the light switch and the steering wheel

	Function	Page
<u>555</u>	Switches auxiliary heating with water heater on/off	
tţt	Switches the heater booster function on/off	
₽₽	Engages/disengages the power take-off	160
(f) (f)	Sets the working speed	161
(f)	Switches the working speed governor (ADR) on/off	161
**************************************	Ventilates the load compartment, air in/air out	
Î	Activates/deactivates KEY- LESS ENTRY	69



Switch unit between the steering wheel and ignition lock

	Function	Page
	Switches the convenience rear-compartment interior lighting on/off	117
₹ <u>O</u> €	Switches the rotating beacon lamp on/off	
ECO	Activates/deactivates ECO start	161
₹•፤	Activates/deactivates all- wheel drive	155
	Activates/deactivates LOW RANGE gear reduction unit	157

Occupant safety	38
General safety notes	54
Wheels and tyres	55

Occupant safety

Restraint systems

This section will familiarise you with the most important features of the restraint systems in your vehicle. In the event of an accident, your vehicle may collide with another object, e.g. another vehicle. This may cause your vehicle to accelerate or decelerate suddenly. During this acceleration or deceleration, the vehicle occupants are always thrown towards the point of the impact. This means that there is a risk of vehicle occupants being injured on the vehicle interior or on parts of the vehicle. The purpose of complementary restraint systems, i.e. principally the seat belts supplemented by belt tensioners, belt force limiters and airbags where necessary, is to minimise this risk of injury. However, seat belts and airbags are generally unable to prevent injuries caused by objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside.

The most important restraint systems are the seat belts and restraint systems for children, as they are the most effective means to reduce the movement of occupants in the event of a collision.

An additional degree of protection is afforded by the SRS (Supplemental Restraint System), which comprises:

- sas warning lamp
- · Belt tensioners
- · Belt force limiters
- Airbag system

1 An airbag increases the degree of protection afforded to a vehicle occupant who is wearing a seat belt, and is therefore supplemental to the seat belt. All vehicle occupants must wear their seat belt correctly at all times, even if the vehicle is equipped with airbags. This is because – on the one hand – airbags are not deployed in all types of accident, as in some situations airbag deployment would not increase the protection afforded to vehicle occupants, provided they are wearing their seat belt correctly.

On the other hand, airbag deployment only provides increased protection if the seat belt is worn correctly, because:

- the seat belt helps to keep the vehicle occupant in the best position in relation to the airbag
- for example, in a head-on collision, the seat belt can more adequately prevent

Nur für internen Gebrauch

the occupant from being propelled towards the force of the impact, and is thus better suited to prevent injury

Thus, in accident situations where an airbag is deployed, it only provides additional protection to the seat belt if the seat belt is being worn correctly.

Modifications to or work performed incorrectly on a restraint system (seat belts and anchorages, belt tensioners, belt force limiters or airbags) or to its wiring, as well as work on other networked electrical systems, may prevent the restraint systems from functioning as intended. Airbags or belt tensioners could then, e.g. fail in the event of an accident with sufficient deceleration force to trigger the systems, or be triggered unintentionally. For this reason, never tamper with the restraint systems. You must not tamper with electronic components or their software.

39

Seat belts



Airbags provide additional protection, but are not a substitute for the seat belts. To reduce the risk of serious or even fatal injuries, make sure that all occupants - in particular, pregnant women - wear their seat belt correctly at all times and have adopted a normal sitting position, and that their seat backrest is positioned as close to the vertical as possible.

Seat belts and restraint systems for children travelling in the vehicle are the most important restraint systems. In the event of an accident, they are the most effective means of preventing vehicle occupants from moving in the direction of the impact, thus reducing the danger of them hitting parts of the vehicle interior.

1 Many countries have legislation concerning the use of seat belts and child restraint systems.

A seat belt which is not worn, which is worn incorrectly, or which has not been engaged in the seat belt buckle correctly, cannot perform its intended protective function. Under certain circumstances this could cause severe or even fatal injuries. Make sure that all vehicle occupants - in particular, pregnant women wear their seat belt correctly at all times.

Make sure that the belt:

- is routed as low as possible across your pelvic area, i.e. across your hip joints and not across your abdomen
- fits closely
- · is not twisted
- is routed across the middle of your shoulder
- is not routed across your neck or under vour arm
- fits closely across your pelvic area, by pulling upwards on the shoulder section of the belt

Do not secure any objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.

Do not route the belt strap across sharpedged or fragile objects, especially if these are on or in your clothing, e.g. spectacles, pens, keys, etc. The seat belt strap could be damaged and you could be injured.

Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

On no account should children travel in the vehicle while sitting on the lap of another occupant. It would not be possible to restrain the child, and the child and other vehicle occupants could be injured seriously or even fatally in the event of abrupt braking.

Persons under 1.50 m tall or under twelve years of age cannot wear the seat belts properly. They therefore require additional suitable restraint systems fitted on appropriate seats for protection in an accident. Always follow the manufacturer's installation instructions when fitting a child seat.



Risk of injury

A seat belt only offers its intended degree of protection if the backrest is positioned as close to the vertical as possible and if the occupant is sitting upright. Avoid seat positions that prevent the seat belt from being correctly routed. You will find further information under "Seat" in the index. You should therefore position the backrest as close to the vertical as possible. Never drive with the backrest tilted too far back. You could otherwise be seriously or even fatally injured in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

Risk of injury

The seat belt cannot function correctly if the belt or buckle is dirty or damaged. Keep the belt and buckle clean, otherwise the belt tongue cannot engage correctly.

Regularly check the seat belts to make sure that thev:

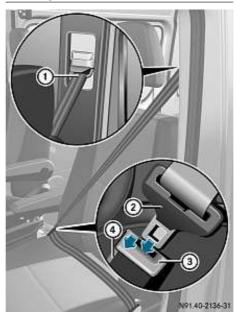
- are not damaged
- are not routed over sharp edges
- are not trapped

Otherwise, the belt could tear in the event of an accident. You or others could be seriously or even fatally injured.

Have seat belts which have been damaged or subjected to heavy loads in an accident replaced and have their anchorages checked. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recom-

mends that you only use seat belts which have been specially approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

Wearing seat belts



- 1 Belt sash guide
- (2) Belt tongue
- (3) Release button
- 4 Buckle
- ▶ To fasten the seat belt: pull the belt smoothly out of the belt reel.
- ▶ Route the belt across your shoulder.

Nur für internen Gebrauch

- ► Click belt tongue (2) into seat belt buckle
- ▶ If necessary, pull upwards on the shoulder section of the belt to tighten it across your body.
- ► Adjust the belt to the appropriate height as necessary.
- ▶ To release the seat belt: press release button (3) on seat belt buckle (4).

Belt height adjustment



Only adjust the belt height when the vehicle is stationary and the handbrake is applied.

You could otherwise lose control of the vehicle as a result of adjusting movements and endanger yourself and others.

You can adjust the belt height for the driver's seat and the outer co-driver's seat.

Adjust the belt to a height that allows it to be routed across the middle of your shoulder.



- (5) Release button
- ► To raise: slide belt sash guide ① upwards. Belt sash guide ① engages in various positions.
- ▶ To lower: keep release button (5) pressed.
- ▶ Adjust belt sash guide ① to the appropriate height.
- ▶ Let go of release button ⑤ and make sure that belt sash guide ① has engaged.

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)

The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) consists of:

- sas warning lamp
- Belt tensioners
- · Belt force limiters
- Airbag system with:
 - airbag control unit
 - airbags

The SRS warning lamp

The SRS regularly performs a self-check when the ignition is switched on and while the engine is running. This allows faults to be detected in good time.

The sas warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster for approximately four seconds when you switch on the ignition.

Risk of injury

A malfunction has occurred if the sas warning lamp:

- does not light up when you switch on the ignition, or
- does not go out within a few seconds of switching on the ignition, or
- lights up again

Individual systems could be triggered inadvertently or may not be triggered in the event of an accident with a high rate of vehicle deceleration. If a malfunction occurs, have the SRS checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Triggering of belt tensioners, belt force limiters and airbags

In the event of a collision, the sensor in the airbag control unit evaluates important physical data such as the duration, direction and rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration.

Based on the evaluation of this data and

depending on the vehicle's rate of longitudinal deceleration in a collision, the belt tensioners are the first to be triggered by the airbag control unit.

The front airbags are not deployed unless a second activation threshold is reached, i.e. there is a higher rate of vehicle deceleration in a longitudinal direction.

Criteria for triggering belt tensioners and airbags

In the first stages of a collision, the sensor in the airbag control unit evaluates physical data such as duration, direction and rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration in order to determine whether it is necessary to trigger the belt tensioners and/or deploy the airbags.

The triggering thresholds for the belt tensioners and airbags are variable and are adapted to the rate of vehicle deceleration. This process is pre-emptive in nature since the airbag must be deployed during, and not at the end of, the collision.

Airbags are not deployed in all types of accident. They are controlled by a complex sensor system and evaluation logic. This process is pre-emptive in nature as airbag deployment must take place during the impact and must be adapted to provide calculated, additional protection for the vehicle occupants. Not all airbags are deployed in an accident.

The various airbag systems work independently of each other. However, the deployment of each individual system depends on the type of impact (head-on or side impact) and the severity of the impact (in particular, the vehicle's rate of deceleration or acceleration) as determined by the control system in the initial stages of the accident.

Vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the direction of the force are essentially determined by:

- the distribution of the force during the impact.
- the collision angle.
- the deformation characteristics of the vehicle.
- the characteristics of the object with which the vehicle has collided, e.g. the other vehicle.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after the collision has occurred do not determine whether the airbags are deployed and do not provide an indication of their deployment.

The vehicle may be considerably deformed without an airbag being deployed if, for exam-

Nur für internen Gebrauch

ple, only relatively easily deformable parts, such as the bonnet or wings, have been hit and the required rate of deceleration has not been reached. It is also possible that airbags may be deployed even though the vehicle is only slightly deformed, if, for example, very rigid vehicle parts such as the longitudinal members are hit in an accident and the rate of deceleration is sufficient.

Belt tensioners, belt force limiters

If the vehicle is equipped with a driver's airbag, the seat belts on the driver's and codriver's seats have belt tensioners.

Belt tensioners tighten the seat belts in an accident, pulling them close against the seat occupant's body.

 Belt tensioners do not correct an incorrect seat position or incorrectly worn seat belts.

Belt tensioners do not pull occupants back towards the backrest.

If the seat belt is also equipped with a belt force limiter, the force exerted by the seat belt on the seat occupant is reduced.

When the ignition is switched on, the belt tensioner is activated:

only when the restraint systems are operational (the srs warning lamp lights up for

four seconds after the ignition is switched on) (⊳ page 41).

- in the event of a head-on or rear-end collision if the vehicle decelerates or accelerates rapidly in a longitudinal direction during the initial stages of the collision.
- in the event of a side impact if the vehicle decelerates or accelerates rapidly in a lateral direction during the initial stages of the collision and the vehicle is equipped with thorax/side-impact airbags and/or windowbags

If the belt tensioners are triggered, you will hear a bang, which will not harm your hearing, and a small amount of powder may also be released. The sas warning lamp lights up.

Have belt tensioners which have been triggered replaced at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that vou use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Comply with safety regulations when disposing of belt tensioners. The regulations can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Airbag system

To reduce the risk of serious or even fatal injuries in the event of an accident with a high rate of deceleration, e.g. due to an airbag deploying within milliseconds or sudden braking, you should observe the following points:

- all vehicle occupants must select a seat position which allows them to wear their seat belt correctly and which is as far back from the airbag as possible. The seat position of the driver must still allow him to control the vehicle safely. The driver must maintain a distance from the pedals such that he can depress them fully. The distance between the driver's chest and the centre of the airbag cover must be more than 25 cm. The driver's arms should be slightly bent when holding the steering wheel.
- vehicle occupants should always wear their seat belt correctly and position their backrest as close to the vertical as possible.

- adjust the head restraints in such a way that their upper edge is at the same height as the seat occupant's head.
- move the co-driver's seat as far back as possible, especially if a child is secured in a restraint system on this seat.
- rearward-facing child restraint systems must not be fitted to the co-driver's seat in vehicles which have a co-driver's front airbag. Children should be secured in a rearward-facing child restraint system fitted to a suitable rear seat.
 - If you secure a forward-facing child restraint system to the co-driver's seat, you must move the co-driver's seat as far back as possible.
- · do not lean forwards, e.g. over the padded boss of the steering wheel, particularly when the vehicle is in motion.
- do not put your feet on the dashboard.
- only hold the steering wheel by the rim. This allows the airbag to deploy fully. If you hold the inner part of the steering wheel, you could injure yourself when the airbag deploys.
- do not lean on the doors from inside the vehicle.

- make sure that there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and the area of deployment of the airbags.
- do not place objects in the stowage space above the co-driver's front airbag if they protrude. Only in this way can the co-driver's front airbag deploy fully.
- do not place any objects between the seat backrest and the door.
- do not hang any hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, on the grab handles or coat hooks.

Due to the high speed of airbag deployment, it is not possible to entirely rule out the risk of injuries caused by airbag deployment.

The airbag function is only guaranteed if you:

· do not cover or affix badges or stickers to the padded boss of the steering wheel, the co-driver's front airbag cover, the thorax/ side-impact airbag cover on the side cush-

- ions of the front seats and the windowbag covers in the roof frame.
- · do not modify the restraint system components, including the wiring.
- do not make any improper or non-professional modifications or installations to other electric components or wiring.

Your vehicle is equipped with the following airbags, depending on the equipment version:

- driver's front airbag in the steering wheel housing
- co-driver's front airbag above the glove compartment
- thorax/side-impact airbags in the side cushions on the outer side of the front seats (individual seats only)
- windowbags in the side roof frame between the A-pillar and B-pillar

The airbag covers are marked either "SRS/ AIRBAG" or "AIRBAG".

Airbag deployment

An airbag deploys within milliseconds. The sas warning lamp lights up.

1 If the airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang and a small amount of powder may also be released. The bang will not damage your hearing and the powder does not constitute a health hazard.

A deployed airbag slows and reduces the movement of the vehicle occupants.

When the vehicle occupant makes contact with the airbag, hot gas flows out of the deployed airbag. This feature is designed to reduce the force acting on the occupant's head and chest. The airbag is therefore in a deflated state after an accident.



Immediately after the airbag has been triggered the airbag parts are hot. Do not touch them, or you could be burned.

After the airbags have been triggered they must be replaced at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

All work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.



Risk of injury

A small amount of powder is released when an airbag is deployed. This powder is not hazardous to health and does not indicate that there is a fire in the vehicle. The powder could

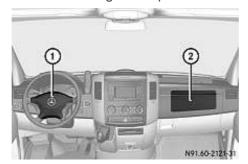
cause short-term breathing difficulties in people with asthma or other respiratory problems. To avoid breathing difficulties, leave the vehicle immediately if it is safe to do so, or open the window to allow fresh air to enter the interior.

Front airbags

The front airbags are designed to increase the degree of protection afforded to the driver and co-driver against head and chest injuries. The driver's front airbag and co-driver's front airbag are deployed:

- in the initial stages of an accident with a high rate of vehicle acceleration or deceleration in a longitudinal direction
- if the system determines that airbag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt
- if the seat belt is fastened
- independently of other airbags in the vehicle

The driver's front airbag is located in the steering wheel; the co-driver's front airbag is located above the glove compartment.



- (1) Driver's front airbag
- (2) Co-driver's front airbag

Driver's front airbag (1) deploys in front of the steering wheel; co-driver's front airbag (2) deploys in front of and above the glove compartment and centre console.

Thorax/side-impact airbags



For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use seat covers that have been tested for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have a special recess for thorax/sideimpact airbags. A thorax/side-impact airbag may otherwise not deploy correctly and may fail to provide the intended degree of protection in the event of a collision. You can obtain these covers from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, for example.



Risk of injury

To reduce the risk of injury when a thorax/ side-impact airbag is deployed, you should make sure that:

- no persons, animals or objects are between the vehicle occupants and the thorax/sideimpact airbag's deployment range.
- no accessories, e.g. drinks can holders, are attached to the doors.
- only light clothing is hung on the coat hooks in the vehicle.
- · there are no heavy or sharp objects in the pockets of items of clothing.

♠ Risk of injury

To reduce the risk of severe or fatal injury when the thorax/side-impact airbag is deployed, you must make sure that:

- · vehicle occupants in particular, children never lean their head in the windowbag's deployment range around the window.
- vehicle occupants wear their seat belt correctly at all times and lean back against the

backrest, which should be positioned as close to the vertical as possible.

 children less than 1.50 m tall or under 12 years of age must be secured in suitable child restraint systems.

The purpose of thorax/side-impact airbag deployment is to enhance the level of protection for the thorax (but not the head, neck or arms) of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs.

The thorax/side-impact airbags are integrated into the outer side of the backrests on the front seats (individual seats only).



(1) Thorax/side-impact airbag

The thorax/side-impact airbags deploy between the door and occupants in the area of the thorax.

The thorax/side-impact airbags are deployed:

- at the start of an accident with a high rate of lateral vehicle deceleration or acceleration, e.g. in a side impact
- on the side on which the impact occurs
- whether or not the seat belt is fastened
- independently of the front airbags
- independently of the belt tensioner
- 1 You will find additional information about airbag deployment on (⊳ page 44). You can find further information about the triggering of belt tensioners and belt force limiters on (⊳ page 41).

Windowbags

In order for the windowbag to provide its intended level of protection, make sure that there are no objects between the vehicle occupants and the area of deployment of the windowbags.

Observe the following notes to reduce the risk of serious or even fatal injury if the windowbag is deployed:

- vehicle occupants in particular, children never lean their head in the thorax/sideimpact airbag's deployment range around the window.
- · vehicle occupants must always have their seat belts fastened correctly.
- children less than 1.50 m tall or under 12 years of age must be secured in suitable child restraint systems.

The purpose of windowbag deployment is to enhance protection for the head (but not the chest or arms) of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs.

The windowbags are fitted in the side of the roof frame behind the part of the panelling between the A-pillar and B-pillar.



(1) Windowbag

The windowbags are deployed:

- in the initial stages of an accident with a high rate of vehicle acceleration or deceleration in a lateral direction
- on the side on which the impact occurs
- regardless of whether the co-driver's seat is occupied
- whether or not the seat belt is fastened
- independently of the front airbags
- independently of the belt tensioner
- 1 You will find additional information about airbag deployment on (⊳ page 44). You can find further information about the triggering of belt tensioners and belt force limiters on (⊳ page 41).

Children in the vehicle

Activate the child-proof door locks if children are travelling in the vehicle. The children could otherwise open the doors while the vehicle is in motion, injuring themselves and others.

If a child is travelling in the vehicle:

- secure the child, preferably on a suitable rear seat, using a child restraint system appropriate to his/her age and size and which has been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.
- fasten the child's seat belt before beginning a journey.
- · activate the child-proof locks for the vehicle doors.

You can obtain child seats and information about the correct child restraint system from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle even if they are secured in a child restraint system. Children may injure themselves on parts of the vehicle. They may be severely or even fatally injured by prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold.

If the children open a door, they could:

- injure other people
- get out of the vehicle and thereby injure themselves or be injured by a passing vehi-
- sustain serious injuries if they were to fall out of the vehicle, due to its height from the ground

Always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you are only leaving it for a short time.



↑ Risk of injury

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight.

Metal parts of the child restraint system could become very hot and the child could suffer burns by touching these parts.



Do not carry heavy or hard objects inside the vehicle unless they are secured.

An unsecured or incorrectly positioned load increases the risk of injury to the child in the event of:

- sharp braking
- · a sudden change in direction
- an accident

You will find further information under "Loading guidelines" in the index.

Child restraint systems

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use child restraint systems suitable for the age and size of the children on the different seats (⊳ page 50).

To reduce the risk of serious or even fatal injury to children in the event of an accident, braking or sudden change in direction:

- Always secure children less than 1.50 m tall and under 12 years of age in a special child restraint system installed on a suitable vehicle seat, as the seat belts are not designed for passengers of this size.
- · Rearward-facing child restraint systems must not be fitted to the co-driver's seat in vehicles which have a co-driver's front airbag. Secure children in a rearward-facing

child restraint system fitted to a suitable rear seat.

- . If you secure a forward-facing child restraint system to the co-driver's seat, you must move the co-driver's seat as far back as possible.
- On no account should children travel sitting on the lap of another occupant. The forces produced in the event of an accident, sharp braking or a sudden change in direction make it impossible for children to be held securely. They would be thrown against parts of the vehicle interior and be seriously or even fatally injured.
- All vehicle occupants must always have their seat belt fastened correctly.

If the child restraint system is not fitted correctly to a suitable vehicle seat, the child may not be secured in the event of an accident or sudden braking and may be seriously or even fatally injured. Therefore, when fitting a child restraint system, you must observe the manufacturer's installation instructions as the notes on use of the child restraint system. Child restraint systems should preferably be fitted to the rear seats. Children are generally better protected there.

Never place objects, e.g. cushions, under the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always be resting on the seat cushion.

A child restraint system must not be used without the genuine cover designed for it. Only replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

On the rear seats, only use child restraint systems that have been recommended for use in Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

Risk of injury

If you no longer require the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or secure it with the seat belt.

The restraint system could otherwise be thrown through the vehicle interior in the event of an accident.



♠ Risk of injury

A child secured in a child restraint system could be seriously or even fatally injured in the event of an accident, braking or a sudden change of direction if the child restraint system or its mountings have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident.

For this reason, have restraint systems and their mountings that have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident checked

immediately and replaced, if necessary, at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools for the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. All work relevant to safety or on safetyrelated systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Suitable vehicle seats

Weight and age categories	Child restraint system on the co-driver's /twin co-driver's jump seat	Child restraint system on the rear bench seat 1
Category 0: up to 10 kg; Up to approx. 9 months	Universal ² or as recommended	Universal or as recommended
Category 0+: up to 13 kg; Up to approx. 18 months	Universal ² or as recommended	Universal or as recommended
Category I: 9 to 18 kg; Between approx. 8 months and 4 years	Universal ^{3, 4} or as recommended	Universal or as recommended
Category II/III: 15 to 36 kg; Between approx. 3½ and 12 years	Universal ^{3, 4} or as recommended	Universal or as recommended

"Universal" category child restraint systems can be recognised by their orange approval

label. The label is affixed to the child seat and identifies the type of child seat.

- 1 Not permissible on vehicles with a crewcab.
- 2 Not permissible on vehicles with a co-driver's airbag.
- ³ Do not use a rearward-facing child restraint system.
- ⁴ Move the co-driver's seat to its rearmost position.



Example of an approval label on the child restraint system

Recommended child restraint systems

Weight and age categories	Manufacturer	Model	Type approval number	MB order number
Category 0: up to 10 kg; Up to approx. 9 months	Britax Römer	BABY SAFE PLUS ⁵	E1 03 301146	B6 686 8213
Category 0+: up to 13 kg; Up to approx. 18 months	Britax Römer	BABY SAFE PLUS ⁵	E1 03 301146	B6 686 8213
Category I: 9 to 18 kg; Between approx. 8 months and 4 years	Britax Römer	DUO PLUS ⁶	E1 03 301133	B6 6 86 8218
Category II/III: 15 to 36 kg; Between approx. 3½ and 12 years	Britax Römer	KID ⁶	E1 03 301148	B6 6 86 8308 B6 6 86 8302

⁵ The child restraint system must not be fitted to the co-driver's seat in vehicles with a co-driver's airbag.

⁶ Move the co-driver's seat to its rearmost position.



Warning sticker on the co-driver's sun visor



Warning symbol for a rearward-facing child restraint system

ISOFIX child seat securing system

ISOFIX is a standardised securing system for child seats in the rear. The securing rings for the child restraint systems are located between the seat cushions and the backrest:

- on the outer left and right-hand sides on a narrow rear bench seat with 3 seats.
- on the outer left-hand side on a rear bench seat with 2 seats.

A child restraint system secured by the ISOFIX child seat securing system does not provide sufficient protection for children weighing more than 22 kg. For this reason, do not secure children weighing more than 22 kg in a child restraint system secured by the ISOFIX child seat securing system. If the child weighs more than 22 kg, secure the child restraint system using a lap-shoulder belt.

If the child restraint system is not fitted correctly to a suitable vehicle seat, the child may not be secured in the event of an accident or sudden braking and may be seriously or fatally injured. Follow the manufacturer's installation instructions when fitting the child restraint system.

On the rear seats, only use child restraint systems with an ISOFIX child seat securing system and which have been recommended for use in Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

An incorrectly fitted child restraint system could come loose and seriously or even fatally injure the child or other vehicle occupants. When fitting the child restraint system, make sure that it is engaged in the securing rings on both sides.

Risk of injury

If the child restraint system or its securing system, e.g. the ISOFIX child seat securing system, has been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident, the child secured in the restraint system may be seriously or even fatally injured in the event of an accident, sharp braking or a sudden change in direction. Have child restraint systems and their securing systems which have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident checked and, if necessary, replaced immediately at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools for the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

When fitting the child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt for the middle seat does not get trapped.



Securing rings

Risk of injury

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle even if they are secured in a child restraint system. Children may injure themselves on parts of the vehicle. They may be severely or even fatally injured by prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold.

If the children open a door, they could:

- injure other people
- get out of the vehicle and thereby injure themselves or be injured by a passing vehicle
- sustain serious injuries if they were to fall out of the vehicle, due to its height from the ground

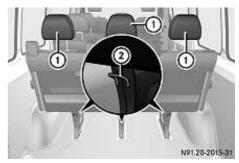
Always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you are only leaving it for a short time.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight.

Metal parts of the child restraint system could become very hot and the child could suffer burns by touching these parts.

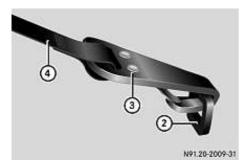
TopTether

The TopTether anchorages are located at the feet of the rear bench seat.



- (1) Head restraints
- (2) TopTether anchorages

53



- (2) TopTether anchorage
- (3) TopTether hook
- (4) TopTether belt of ISOFIX child restraint system
- ▶ Slide head restraint ① upwards.
- ► Guide TopTether belt (4) under head restraint (1) between the two head restraint rods.
- ► Hook TopTether hook ③ into TopTether anchorage (2) at the feet of the rear bench seat. While doing so, make sure not to interfere with the correct routing of the belt.
- ▶ Fit the ISOFIX child restraint system with TopTether. Make sure you observe the child-seat manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.

Child-proof locks

If children are travelling in the vehicle, you can activate the child-proof locks for the rear doors.

You can use the child-proof locks in the doors to secure the sliding door and the rear door separately.

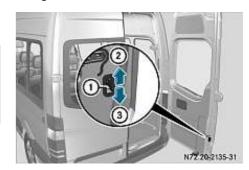
With the exception of the electric sliding door, a secured door cannot be opened from the inside. They can only be opened from the outside if the vehicle is unlocked. If the electric sliding door is secured, only the sliding door rear controls are deactivated. You can open the electric sliding door at any time from inside the vehicle, using the switch in the centre console (⊳ page 66).

Activate the child-proof door locks if children are travelling in the vehicle. The children could otherwise open the doors while the vehicle is in motion, injuring themselves and others.

Child-proof locks for the sliding door/rear door



Sliding door



Rear door

- ① Latch
- (2) To activate
- ③ To deactivate

- ▶ To activate or deactivate: press latch 1) upwards 2) or downwards 3).
- ▶ Then check that the child-proof locks are working properly.
- **1** When you activate the child-proof lock for the electric sliding door, only the switch in the doorway and the button on the interior door handle of the electric sliding door are not operational. You can still open and close the electric sliding door from inside the vehicle, using the switch on the centre console (⊳ page 66).

General safety notes

Stickers

There are various warning stickers affixed to your vehicle. They serve to make you and others aware of various dangers.



Risk of injury

Do not remove any warning stickers.

If you remove warning stickers, it may prevent you or others from recognising dangers. This could result in injury to yourself or others.

escape from containers that are completely sealed.

This may otherwise affect your ability to concentrate while driving and could be harmful to your health. In addition, electrical components (such as control units and plug connectors) may be damaged. This can result in malfunctions, system failures or short circuits which can start a fire.

You could cause an accident, thereby endangering yourself and others.

Substances constituting a health hazard

Do not store or transport in the cab any substances that constitute a health hazard or react aggressively.

These include:

- Solvents
- Fuels
- · Oils and greases
- Cleaning agents
- Acids



♠ Risk of fire and accident

Do not store or transport in the cab any substances that constitute a health hazard or react aggressively. Gases and liquids may

Wheels and tyres

Operating and driving safety

Tyres are particularly important for the operating safety and roadworthiness of the vehicle. Therefore, you should check the tyre pressure, tyre tread and tyre condition on a regular basis.

A specialist tyre store, a qualified specialist workshop or any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre will be able to give you further information about:

- recommended tyre brands
- tyre load-bearing capacity (LI Load Index)
- speed index (maximum permissible tyre speed)
- tyre age
- · causes and effects of tyre wear
- measures to be taken in the event of tyre damage
- tyre types for specific regions, areas of operation or conditions of vehicle use
- · options for changing tyres, etc.

Modifications to the brake system or wheels are not permissible, nor is the use of spacer plates or brake dust shields. Any such modifications will invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

Risk of accident

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheels and tyres which have been specially approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These tyres and wheels are specially adapted for the vehicle's handling characteristics, comfort and wear, as well as for use with the control systems, such as ABS or ESP®. If you use other tyres and wheels, Mercedes-Benz cannot accept any responsibility for damage which may occur as a result. You can obtain information about tyres and wheels from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

If you fit tyres and wheels other than those tested and recommended for Mercedes-Benz, characteristics such as handling, noise levels, fuel consumption and wear, etc. may be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, dimensional variations and different tyre deformation characteristics could cause the tyres to make contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tyres or the vehicle. Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km.

You will find further information on winter tyres (⊳ page 201) and snow chains (⊳ page 202) in the "Operation" section.

♠ Risk of accident

Loose wheel nuts or bolts could cause you to lose a wheel while the vehicle is in motion. You could lose control of the vehicle as a result, cause an accident and injure yourself or others.

Therefore, you should tighten the wheel nuts or wheel bolts regularly, at least once a year, to the specified tightening torque.

You will find information about the tightening torque for wheel nuts or wheel bolts in the "Technical data" section (⊳ page 333).

Tyre pressures

Always observe the specified tyre pressures for your vehicle.

The tyre temperature and pressure increase when the vehicle is in motion. Therefore, you should never reduce the pressure of warm tyres. The pressure would then be too low once the tyres have cooled.

The tyre pressure must be adjusted to the load of the vehicle. If the tyre pressure is too low, it may cause the tyre to burst, especially at higher loads and speeds. A tyre pressure that is too high can cause a longer braking distance and a poorer tyre grip.

If the tyre pressure has been incorrectly set, you could lose control of your vehicle, causing an accident and injuring yourself or others.

Check the specified tyre pressure regularly when the tyres are cold. You should do this at least once every two weeks and before long journeys.

Correct the tyre pressure before loading the vehicle. Check tyre pressures after loading the vehicle and correct them as necessary.

- If the tyre pressure is too low, it can cause excessive tyre temperatures, increased tyre wear, altered directional stability and increased fuel consumption.
- If the tyre pressure is too high, it can cause a longer stopping distance, poorer tyre grip and increased tyre wear.
- Valve caps on the tyre valves protect the valve core from moisture and dirt. You must therefore always screw the valve caps tightly onto the tyre valves.
- If there is repeated pressure loss from the tyres, this may be caused by external damage, foreign objects in the tyre tread or between the tyres (twin tyres), cracks, bulges or leaking tyre valves.

You will find the tyre inflation pressure tables in the "Technical data" section (⊳ page 326).

Tyre valve (snap-in valve)

Vehicles without a tyre pressure monitor only: For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recom-

mends that you only use tyre valves manufactured by Schrader. These have been tested for use in your vehicle.

Use tyre valves of type TR 414 (for vehicles with single tyres) or TR 418 (for vehicles with double tyres) for a tyre pressure up to

4.2 bar. For a tyre pressure of more than 4.2 bar you must use a TR 600 tyre valve.

Tyre valves of types TR 414 and TR 418 could be damaged if tyre pressure exceeds

4.2 bar.

Using tyre valves from other manufacturers may lead to tyre pressure loss and, thus, may impair driving safety.

I No additional components (return valves, etc.) may be screwed onto the tire valve. The tire valves could be damaged as a result.

Tyre tread

A minimum tyre tread depth is specified by law. Therefore, you should observe the respective legal requirements for the relevant country.

You should always make sure that there is sufficient tyre tread. If the tyre tread depth is insufficient, the risk of aquaplaning in heavy rain or slush and at high speeds increases. The tyre tread is no longer able to route the water away. For example, when the tread depth is less than 3 mm, tyre grip is drastically reduced on wet roads.

You could lose control of the vehicle as a result, cause an accident and injure yourself or others.

For safety reasons, you should have the tyres replaced before they reach the minimum tread depth specified by law.

Tyre condition

Check the tyre condition regularly, at least once every two weeks and before long journeys, e.g. for:

- external damage
- foreign objects in the tread

- foreign objects between the tyres (on vehicles with twin tyres)
- cracks, bulges
- tyre tread depth and/or one-sided or uneven tread wear. Turn the front wheels inwards to check the inside of the front wheels better. Always check the insides of the tread on the rear tyres too.



Please note that cracks, bulges or external damage can cause tyres to burst. You could thereby lose control of the vehicle, cause an accident and injure yourself or others. Have damaged tyres replaced immediately.

Tyre age

Tyres age, even if they are rarely used or not used at all. Operating and driving safety diminishes with tyre age. Therefore, you should have tyres which are more than six years old replaced. This also applies to the spare wheel.

Tyre damage

Tyre damage can be caused by:

- the operating conditions of the vehicle
- tyre ageing

- kerbs
- foreign objects
- insufficient or excessive tyre pressure
- weather or environmental conditions
- · contact with oil, grease, fuel, etc.



Risk of accident

Driving over kerbs or sharp-edged objects can cause damage to the tyre substructure that is not visible from the outside.

Damage to the tyre substructure is only noticeable at a later stage, and can cause the tyre to burst.

You could thereby lose control of the vehicle, cause an accident and injure yourself or others.

Avoid squashing tyres against kerbs and parking the vehicle so that the tyre tread is on a kerb.

Tyre load capacity, maximum tyre speed and types of tyre



Exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or maximum permissible tyre speed can result in tyre damage and/or tyre failure. You could thereby lose control of the vehicle, cause an accident and injure yourself or others.

Therefore, only use tyre types and tyre sizes approved for your type of vehicle. Observe the tyre load-bearing capacity and the maximum permissible tyre speed for your vehicle.

You should especially observe the permissible tyre specifications in your country. These specifications may stipulate a certain tyre type for your vehicle and/or prohibit the use of certain tyre types permitted in other countries.

In addition, certain tyre types may be recommended for certain regions and areas of operation. A tyre dealer, a qualified specialist workshop or any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre will be able to provide further information regarding the tyres.

Retreaded tyres

Retreaded tyres are not tested for Mercedes-Benz and are therefore not recommended. Previous damage is not always detected during the retreading process. Therefore, the use of retreaded tyres means that driving safety cannot be guaranteed to the same extent as if original tyres are used.

Direction of rotation

Tyres with a specified direction of rotation offer additional benefits, e.g. with regard to aquaplaning. You can only take advantage of these benefits if the direction of rotation is observed. The direction of rotation is indicated by an arrow on the tyre sidewall.

Replacing tyres and wheels

- Only fit tyres and wheels of the same type and make.
- Only fit tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Fit new tyres on the front wheels first if tyres of the same size are required on the front and rear wheels.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheels and tyres which have been specially approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These tyres and wheels are specially adapted for the vehicle's handling characteristics, comfort and wear, as well as for use with the control systems, such as ABS or ESP®. If you use other tyres and wheels, Mercedes-Benz cannot accept any responsibility for damage which may occur as a result. You can obtain information about tyres and wheels from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

If you fit tyres and wheels other than those tested and recommended for Mercedes-Benz, characteristics such as handling, noise levels, fuel consumption and wear, etc. may be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, dimensional variations and different tyre deformation characteristics could cause the tyres to make contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tyres or the vehicle. Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km.

Risk of accident

Only interchange the front and rear wheels if they are of the same size. If the interchanged wheels are of a different size, the handling characteristics of the vehicle can change considerably. Operating safety may no longer be guaranteed.

If your vehicle is equipped with the tyre pressure monitor, there are electronic components in the wheels.

Fitting tools must not be used in the area of the valve. Otherwise, the electronic components could be damaged.

Always have the tyres replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Provided that the vehicle has the same size wheels, the wheels can be interchanged every 3,000 to 6,500 miles (5,000 to 10,000 km), depending on the degree of tyre wear. Do not reverse the direction of wheel rotation (⊳ page 58).

Interchange the wheels before too definite a wear pattern has formed on the tyres. The front tyres typically wear more on the outer shoulder, and the rear tyres in the centre of the tread.

Clean the inside of the wheels thoroughly whenever the wheels are interchanged.

After interchanging wheels, correct the tyre pressures.

You will find information about changing a wheel in the "Practical advice" section (⊳ page 292).

Storage of tyres

Store tyres in a cool, dry and, if possible, dark place.

Protect the tyres from oil, grease and fuel. Do not clean your wheels with acidic wheel cleaners since these could corrode the wheel bolt heads or wheel nuts.

Opening and closing	60	Good visibility	118
Anti-theft systems	78	Climate control	121
Seats	80	Driving and parking	143
Steering wheel	87	Braking	148
Mirrors	88	Shifting gears	150
nstrument cluster	89	Driving the vehicle	153
On-board computer without steer-		Driving systems	163
ng-wheel buttons	91	Features	178
On-board computer with steering- wheel buttons	93	Communications	184
Power supply	110		
ighting	112		

Opening and closing

Vehicle key

The vehicle's equipment includes 2 keys. There is an emergency key element in each key.

The key can be used to unlock the vehicle from some distance.

The key's factory setting enables you to centrally lock and unlock the following:

- the driver's and the co-driver's door
- the sliding doors
- the rear doors

Vehicles with an electric sliding door may feature the KEYLESS ENTRY function (⊳ page 69).

KEYLESS ENTRY offers the following features:

- · automatic opening of the sliding door as you approach the vehicle
- · automatic unlocking of the driver's door as you approach the vehicle
- automatic locking of the sliding door/ driver's door as you leave the area around the vehicle

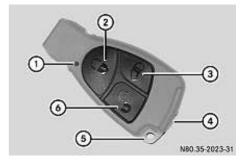
Activate the child-proof door locks if children are travelling in the vehicle. The children could otherwise open the doors while the vehicle is in motion, injuring themselves and others.

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle even if they are secured in a child restraint system. Children may injure themselves on parts of the vehicle. They may be severely or even fatally injured by prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold.

If the children open a door, they could:

- injure other people
- get out of the vehicle and thereby injure themselves or be injured by a passing vehicle
- sustain serious injuries if they were to fall out of the vehicle, due to its height from the ground

Always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you are only leaving it for a short time.



Key with remote control

- (1) Battery check lamp
- Locking button
- Locking/unlocking button for the sliding doors and rear door or unlocks and opens/closes the electric sliding door
- (4) Emergency key element release catch
- (5) Emergency key element
- Unlocking button
- ① Change the batteries immediately if battery check lamp (1) does not light up briefly with every press of a button (⊳ page 313).
- Do not expose the key to high levels of electromagnetic radiation since this could interfere with the operation of the key.

Protect the key from moisture to prevent malfunctions.

Do not attach items to the eyelet on the emergency key element (e.g. mascots). The emergency key element could otherwise be yanked out and be lost.

1 To prevent theft, only use the key in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.

In an emergency, the driver's or co-driver's door can also be unlocked manually using the emergency key element (> page 314).

Factory settings

- ► To unlock centrally: press the unlocking button.

 The turn signals flash once. The anti-theft alarm system is deactivated.
- 1 If you unlock the vehicle using the key and do not open a door within 40 seconds, the vehicle automatically locks again.
- ► To lock centrally: press the locking button.

The turn signals flash 3 times when

- the drive authorisation system or the anti-theft alarm system (ATA) is primed.
- all the doors are closed.

1 Make sure that the locking knobs have dropped down.

Individual settings

If you frequently travel alone, you may wish to change the function of the remote control. Pressing the which button then unlocks the:

driver's and co-driver's doors (panel van)

or

- driver's door (crewbus, platform)
- Press and hold the and buttons simultaneously for approximately 6 seconds until battery check lamp 1 flashes twice.

The key then functions as follows:

➤ To unlock the driver's and co-driver's doors (panel van): press the button once.

The turn signals flash once.

► To unlock the driver's door (crewbus, platform): press the button once.

The turn signals flash once.

- ► To unlock centrally: briefly press the unlock twice.
 - The turn signals flash once.
- ➤ To lock centrally: press the □ button.
 The turn signals flash three times when the vehicle is locked.

Restoring factory settings

▶ Press and hold the and buttons simultaneously for approximately 6 seconds until battery check lamp (1) flashes twice.

The key unlocks the vehicle centrally again.

Unlocking the sliding doors and the rear door

When the vehicle is locked, pressing the button will unlock only the sliding doors and the rear door.

► Press the **□** button. The turn signals flash once.

Central locking

Locking and unlocking manually

Using the central locking switch, you can centrally lock/unlock either the entire vehicle or the sliding doors and rear doors only from the inside.

 You can open a locked sliding door from the inside at any time if the child-proof locks have not been activated.

↑ Risk of injury

Activate the child-proof door locks if children are travelling in the vehicle. The children could otherwise open the doors while the vehicle is in motion, injuring themselves and others.

♠ Risk of injury

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle even if they are secured in a child restraint system. Children may injure themselves on parts of the vehicle. They may be severely or even fatally injured by prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold.

If the children open a door, they could:

- injure other people
- get out of the vehicle and thereby injure themselves or be injured by a passing vehicle
- sustain serious injuries if they were to fall out of the vehicle, due to its height from the ground

Always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you are only leaving it for a short time.

The central locking switch is located on the centre console.



- ① To lock/unlock the entire vehicle
- ② To lock/unlock the sliding doors and rear doors

- ➤ To lock the entire vehicle: with the doors closed, press upper section ① of the switch when the doors are closed.

 The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.
- If the key is in position 0 or no longer in the ignition lock, the indicator lamp in the central locking switch lights up for 5 seconds.

On platform vehicles, the indicator lamp in the switch does not light up.

- ➤ To unlock the entire vehicle: press upper section ① of the switch.
 - The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.
- ▶ To lock the sliding doors and the rear doors: press lower section ② of the switch when the doors are closed.

The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

► To unlock the sliding doors and the rear doors: press lower section ② of the switch.

The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

Automatic locking

The vehicle locks automatically after you have pulled away.

1 You can open a locked sliding door from the inside at any time if the child-proof locks have not been activated.

The central locking switch is located on the centre console.



- (1) To lock/unlock the entire vehicle
- ② To lock/unlock the sliding doors and rear doors
- When the automatic locking when driving function is activated, there is a risk of being locked out if the vehicle is being pushed or towed.

For this reason, deactivate the automatic locking when driving function:

- before pushing the vehicle
- before towing the vehicle
- if you are only leaving the vehicle for a brief period

1 If activated, automatic locking is deactivated if the vehicle is unlocked or locked using the central locking switch.

Automatic locking is reactivated after the ignition is switched off or a door is opened with the vehicle stationary.

Activating automatic locking when driving

- ▶ Close all the doors.
- ► Turn the key to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock.
- ► For the entire vehicle: press upper section ① of the switch until the indicator lamp in the switch flashes 4 times.
- ► For the sliding and rear doors only: press lower section ② of the switch until the indicator lamp in the switch flashes 4 times.

Deactivating automatic locking when driving

- Close all the doors.
- ► Turn the key to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock.
- ► To deactivate for the entire vehicle: press upper section ① of the switch until

- the indicator lamp in the switch flashes twice.
- ▶ To deactivate for the sliding and rear doors only: press lower section ② of the switch until the indicator lamp in the switch flashes twice.

Enhanced central locking system

• For safety reasons, the convenience closing feature can only be operated if an infrared connection is established between the key and the driver's door from close range.

The key can be used to open/close the following simultaneously:

- the side windows
- the sliding/tilting sunroof
- the electric hinged windows
- ► **To open:** point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle.
- Keep the button pressed until the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof have reached the desired position. To cancel the procedure, release the button.

Risk of injury

When you use the convenience closing feature, the central locking closes the windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof. Make sure that nobody can become trapped.

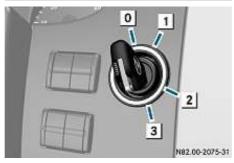
Release the button, if there is a danger of entrapment. Press and hold the button until the side windows, hinged windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof open again.

- ▶ To close: close all doors.
- ▶ Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle.
- ► Keep the button pressed until the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroofs are fully closed.

To cancel the procedure, release the button.

Check that all the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof are closed before leaving the vehicle.

Ignition lock



- o To remove the key/to lock the steering wheel
- 1 Steering wheel unlocked/power supply for some consumers, e.g. radio
- 2 Ignition switched on / power supply for all consumers, Preglow⁷ and drive position.
- To start the engine
- To unlock the steering, move the steering wheel slightly while turning the key to position 1.

On vehicles with a battery isolating switch, you must first switch on the electrical system (⊳ page 110).

Driver's door and co-driver's door

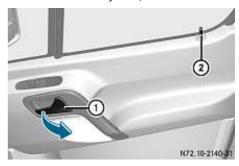
Risk of accident and injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close and open the doors. Exercise particular care, especially if children are near the vehicle.

Only open the doors when road and traffic conditions permit. Make sure that there is sufficient clearance when opening the doors.

You could otherwise cause injury to yourself and others.

You can open the driver's or co-driver's door from the inside at any time, even if it is locked.



- (1) Inside door handle
- (2) Locking knob
- ▶ Pull door handle ①. Locking knob (2) pops up.

The door opens.

Sliding door

Risk of accident and injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close and open the doors. Exercise particular care, especially if children are near the vehicle.

Only open the doors when road and traffic conditions permit. Make sure that there is sufficient clearance when opening the doors. You could otherwise cause injury to yourself and others.

If the vehicle is parked on an incline, the sliding door may move of its own accord if it is open but not engaged. You and others could then become trapped.

Make sure that the sliding door is engaged in the active retainer.

1 The sliding door is equipped with an active retainer, which engages the door at the end stop when opened. Always make sure that the open sliding door is correctly engaged in the detent.

To close the sliding door, it is necessary to pull the outside door handle first, or press

the button on the inside handle, to release the sliding door from its detent.

1 Your vehicle may be equipped with a long sliding door with an intermediate detent.

When you open/close the sliding door, you can also engage it when it is about half open so that it is not always necessary to open the door to the end stop to get in and out of the vehicle. The intermediate detent does not fully engage the sliding door.



- (1) Outside door handle
- ② Button
- (3) Inside door handle

Opening/closing the sliding door from the outside

- ▶ To open: pull door handle (1) to open the sliding door.
- ► Slide the sliding door by its handle (1) back to the stop.
- ▶ To close: pull door handle (1) to release the sliding door from its detent.
- ► Holding door handle (1), pull the door firmly towards the front until it engages.

Opening/closing the sliding door from the inside

- 1 You can only open a sliding door from the inside if the child-proof locks have not been activated. The locking knob pops up when you open a locked sliding door. Only this sliding door is unlocked. The other doors remain locked.
- ▶ To open: press button ② to open the sliding door.
- ► Hold door handle ③ and slide the sliding door towards the rear to the stop.
- ▶ To close: press button ② to release the sliding door from its detent.
- ► Holding door handle ③, pull the door firmly towards the front until it engages.

Electric closing aid

Your vehicle may be equipped with an electric closing aid.

The electric closing aid helps you to close the sliding door. Closing the door does not require as much effort.

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the sliding door.

If there is a risk of entrapment, pull the outside door handle or press the button on the inside door handle and open the door.

Electric sliding door

♠ Risk of accident and injury

Only open the sliding doors when road and traffic conditions permit. Make sure that there is sufficient clearance when opening the sliding doors. You could otherwise cause injury to yourself and others.

When opening and closing the electric sliding doors, make sure that nobody is within the operating range of the sliding door. Persons within the operating range of the sliding door could be trapped by the moving door or be otherwise injured. Exercise particular care, especially if children are near the vehicle.

The anti-entrapment function does not eliminate the risk of fingers or other parts of the body being trapped against the door frame and therefore does not eliminate the risk of injury. Pay particular attention when the vehicle is parked on an incline.

The sliding door may move automatically in the event of a malfunction.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, there is an electric sliding door on the left and/or right-hand side.

You can operate the electric sliding door using the following:

- switch on the centre console
- switch in the doorway (B-pillar)
- inside door handle
- outside door handle
- key

If the electric drive of the sliding door begins to overheat, e.g. due to frequent opening and closing within a short period, the sliding door opens fully and locks in place (play-protection feature). The sliding door is operational again after approximately 30 seconds.

If there has been a malfunction or if the battery has been disconnected, you can use the release catch to disconnect the sliding door

from the electric drive, and then open or close the sliding door manually (⊳ page 315).

If there has been a malfunction, emergency operation is activated and the sliding door moves very slowly. Have the fault checked at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Opening/closing using the switch

Observe the notes on the anti-entrapment function (⊳ page 68).



Sliding door switch on the centre console

- 1) To close the sliding door/to program the key
- (2) To open the sliding door



Sliding door switch in the doorway

3 To open/close the sliding door

- ① On vehicles with a partition, the switch is located on the partition next to the doorway at the level of the inside door handle.
- 1 You can only open an electric sliding door with switch in the doorway 3, if the child-proof lock is not activated.
- ▶ To open the sliding door: briefly press the lower section of switch ② on the centre console or switch ③ in the doorway.

 The indicator lamp in the switch flashes.

 The sliding door unlocks and opens.

- ▶ To close the sliding door: briefly press the upper section of switch ① on the centre console or switch ③ in the doorway.

 The indicator lamp in the switch flashes.

 The sliding door closes and a warning tone sounds.
- ► To stop the sliding door: press the upper/ lower section of the switch on the centre console or switch ③ in the doorway again.
- 1 The indicator lamp in the centre console is lit whenever the sliding door is open.

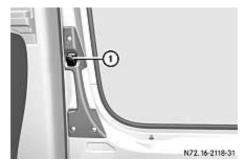
Proceed as follows in the event of unfavourable operating conditions, e.g. frost, ice or heavy soiling:

- ▶ To open the sliding door: press and hold the lower section of switch ② on the centre console or switch ③ in the doorway. The indicator lamp in the switch flashes. The sliding door unlocks and opens.
- ▶ Release the switch on the centre console or switch ③ in the doorway once the sliding door has reached the desired position. The sliding door stops moving.

- ▶ To close the sliding door: press and hold the upper section of switch ① on the centre console or switch ③ in the doorway. The indicator lamp in the switch flashes. The sliding door closes and a warning tone sounds.
- ▶ Release the switch on the centre console or switch ③ in the doorway once the sliding door has reached the desired position. The sliding door stops moving.
- f If you press and hold the switch on the centre console or the switch in the doorway, the anti-entrapment function (▷ page 68) is set to a less sensitive level than when the door opens automatically.

Opening/closing using the inside and outside door handles

Observe the notes on the anti-entrapment function (▷ page 68).



① Button



- (2) Outside door handle
- 1 You can only open an electric sliding door with button (1), if the child-proof lock is not activated.
- ▶ Press knob ① or pull outside door handle ②.

The sliding door opens or closes.

- When the sliding door closes, a warning tone sounds.
- ▶ Press knob ① again or pull outside door handle ②.

The sliding door stops moving.

Opening/closing using the key

- Press the button on the key for longer than 0.5 seconds.
 - The sliding door unlocks and opens or closes.
- ▶ Press the button again. The sliding door stops moving.

If the vehicle is equipped with two electric sliding doors, the key can only be programmed for one of the sliding doors.



- ① Switch for sliding door on left-hand side
- ② Switch for sliding door on right-hand side

- ► To program the key: make sure that the doors are closed.
- ► Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Press the upper section of switch ① or
 ② for the desired sliding door for approximately 5 seconds.

The indicator lamp in the switch flashes and a warning tone sounds 3 times as a confirmation.

Anti-entrapment function

Risk of accident and injury

Only open the sliding doors when road and traffic conditions permit. Make sure that there is sufficient clearance when opening the sliding doors. You could otherwise cause injury to yourself and others.

When opening and closing the electric sliding doors, make sure that nobody is within the operating range of the sliding door. Persons within the operating range of the sliding door could be trapped by the moving door or be otherwise injured. Exercise particular care, especially if children are near the vehicle.

The anti-entrapment function does not eliminate the risk of fingers or other parts of the body being trapped against the door frame and therefore does not eliminate the risk of

injury. Pay particular attention when the vehicle is parked on an incline.

The sliding door may move automatically in the event of a malfunction.

If the sliding door is obstructed while opening, it moves a few centimetres in the opposite direction and stops.

If the sliding door is obstructed while closing, it reopens completely.

The anti-entrapment function is less sensitive when the door is operated by pressing and holding the switch on the centre console or the switch on the door sill than when the door operates automatically.

Resetting the sliding door

After serious malfunctions or if the battery has been disconnected, you have to reset the sliding door.

➤ To reset the sliding door: close the sliding door completely once while holding the switch in the centre console or the doorway.

Following this:

Briefly press one of the switches to open and close the sliding door completely once. This restores normal operation of the sliding door.

KEYLESS ENTRY

When KEYLESS ENTRY is activated and you approach the vehicle with the key, the following takes place automatically from a distance of around 0.5 m, depending on the direction from which you approach the vehicle:

• the driver's door unlocks

Or, at a distance of approximately 1.5 m:

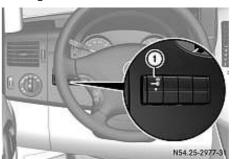
• the sliding door unlocks and opens

The sliding door closes and the vehicle locks when you leave the area around the vehicle while carrying the key.

When you leave the area around the vehicle make sure that the turn signals flash 3 times. Only then is the vehicle locked correctly.

Activating/deactivating KEYLESS ENTRY

The switch is between the light switch and the steering wheel.



- 1) Activating/deactivating KEYLESS ENTRY
- ► To activate: press upper section ① on the switch.

The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

► To deactivate: press upper section ① on the switch again.

The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

Rear doors

You can lock the rear doors at an angle of 90°, 180° and 270°.

Always make sure that the open rear door is correctly engaged in the detent.

Make sure that there is sufficient clearance when opening the rear doors. You could otherwise damage the vehicle or objects in close range of the rear doors.

Always make sure that there is sufficient room for approaching traffic when opening the rear doors and that nobody can become trapped. You could otherwise injure yourself or others by opening the rear doors.

The rear lights will be covered if you open the rear doors to the 90° detent position.

The vehicle will then be unsafe as its rear lights will not be visible for approaching traffic. Other road users may not realise until too late that it is an obstruction. This could lead to an accident.

You should ensure that the vehicle is visible from the rear in accordance with the relevant national regulations, by using the warning triangle for instance.

Opening the rear doors from the outside

Opening the right-hand rear door



- 1) Handle
- ▶ Pull handle ①.
- Swing the rear door to the side until it engages.

Opening the left-hand rear door



- 1 Release lever
- ► Make sure that the right-hand rear door is open and engaged.
- ▶ Pull release lever ① in the direction of the arrow.
- Swing the rear door to the side until it engages.

Opening the rear doors to an angle of 180° or 270°

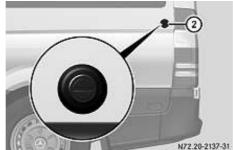


- (1) Door retainer
- 1 Vehicles with 270° pivoting rear doors: If you prefer to keep door retainer (1) out of the loading area when loading the vehicle, you can swivel it 180° against the spring force and onto the door and engage it. The door retainer remains in this position and will not swivel back to its original position.

Before closing the door, release door retainer (1) from the detent and return it to its original position.

- ▶ Open the rear door to about 45°.
- ▶ Pull and hold door retainer (1) in the direction of the arrow.

- ▶ Open the rear door more than 90°, so that the door retainer cannot engage.
- ▶ Release the door retainer and open the door to an angle of 180° or 270°.



- (2) Magnetic door retainer
- ▶ With the rear door opened to an angle of 270°, push it against magnetic door retainer (2) on the side wall. When the magnet on the rear door is in contact with magnetic door retainer (2), the rear door is held in this position.

Closing the rear doors from the outside



Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the rear doors.

- ▶ If necessary, pull the rear door away from magnetic door retainer (2) (⊳ page 71).
- ► Close the left-hand rear door firmly from the outside.
- ► Close the right-hand rear door firmly from the outside.
- 1 The door retainer (1) (▷ page 71) is automatically released from its detent.

Opening/closing the rear doors from the inside

1 You can only open the locked rear doors from the inside if the child-proof locks have not been activated.

The opening lever is on the inside of the righthand rear door, or on the rear doors on platform vehicles with crewcab. If a white

marking is visible, this indicates that the door is unlocked.



Rear door

- 1 Handle
- (2) Latch
- ▶ To unlock: slide latch ② to the left. You will see a white marking.
- ▶ To open: pull opening lever (1) up and open the rear door.
- 1 Latch 2 slides to the left when you open a locked rear door from the inside. The white section is visible. Only the rear door unlocks. The other doors remain locked.

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the rear doors.

- ▶ To close: make sure that the left-hand rear door is closed.
- ▶ Pull the rear door firmly by the door handle to close it.
- ▶ **To lock:** slide latch ② to the right. The white section is no longer visible.

Partition sliding door

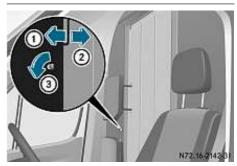
The partition sliding door is in the partition between the cab and the load compartment.

If the vehicle is in motion, the partition sliding door may move if it is open but not engaged. You or others could become trapped or could be distracted from the traffic conditions, thus causing an accident.

Before driving off, make sure that the partition sliding door is closed and that the lock is engaged.

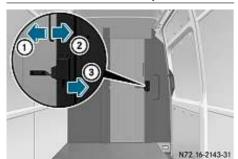
Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the partition sliding door.

Operating the partition sliding door from inside the cab



- 1 To close
- ② To open
- ③ To unlock
- ▶ To open: turn the key anticlockwise ③. The sliding door is unlocked.
- ▶ Slide the sliding door to the stop in the direction of arrow (2).
- ▶ To close: slide the sliding door in the direction of arrow (1) until it engages. The sliding door can be locked using the key.

Operating the partition sliding door from inside the load compartment



- 1) To open
- ② To close
- ③ To unlock
- ▶ To unlock: press the catch in the direction of arrow (3).

The sliding door is unlocked.

- ▶ Slide the sliding door to the stop in the direction of arrow (1).
- ▶ To close: slide the sliding door in the direction of arrow (2) until it engages.

Platform truck dropsides



Risk of accident and injury

The platform dropsides could open of their own accord while the vehicle is in motion if they are not properly locked. You could, for example, lose your load, thereby endangering other road users.

For this reason, please make sure that all platform dropsides are properly locked before pulling away.

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the platform dropsides. Be especially careful if there are small children in the vicinity of the vehicle.



Open the platform dropside latches extremely carefully. This allows you to avoid injury.

Depending on the nature and arrangement of the load being carried, the platform dropside may be bearing a load (e.g. when carrying bulk goods or if the load has slipped).

Be particularly careful if the platform dropside latches cannot be released using the normal amount of force. The platform dropsides may then open with considerable force. If necessary, alter the distribution of the load to take the weight off the platform dropside to be opened.

Exercise particular care when opening the platform dropsides. Do not open the front platform dropside latches until you have unhooked the snap hooks of the retaining straps from the securing eyelets of the platform tailgate.



Risk of accident

The rear lamps are concealed when the tailgate is opened.

The vehicle is then not sufficiently safeguarded at the rear and may only be seen by other road users when they are close to the vehicle. This could lead to an accident.

In this case, therefore, you should make sure that the vehicle is safeguarded at the rear in accordance with national legal requirements, e.g. with a warning triangle.

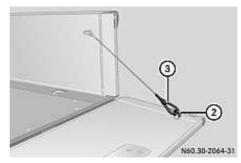
Nur für internen Gebrauch

Opening/closing the platform tailgate



- 1) Lever
- ▶ To open: hold the tailgate.
- ▶ Push lever ① up as far as it will go.
- ► Repeat the procedure on the other side of the tailgate.
- ► Fold the platform tailgate down to the 90° position.

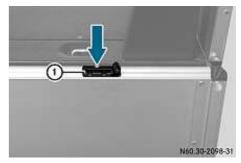
It is necessary to release the restraining cables if you wish to fold the platform tailgate down fully.



- ② Securing eye
- 3 Snap hook
- ▶ Raise the platform tailgate and remove snap hook ③ of the retaining cable from securing eye ②.
- Repeat the procedure on the other side of the tailgate.
- ► Fold the platform tailgate down carefully.
- ► **To close:** fold the platform tailgate up and hold it there.
- ► Attach snap hook ③ to securing eye ②.
- ▶ Fold up the tailgate and hold it there.
- ▶ Push lever (1) down as far as it will go.
- ► Repeat the procedure on the other side of the tailgate.

Removing/installing platform dropsides

Take care when removing/installing platform dropsides. Carry out this procedure with the help of a second person.



- 1 Locking pawl
- ► **To remove:** fold the platform tailgate down.
- ► Fold the platform dropside down carefully.
- Lever the platform dropside locking pawl 1 out of its guide using the screwdriver from the vehicle tool kit and applying it in the recess (arrow).
- ▶ Pull the platform dropside off the hinge bolt and remove.
- ➤ **To install:** carefully position platform dropside on the hinge bolt, making sure that

locking pawl (1) on the platform dropside is in the horizontal position.

- ▶ Push the platform dropside forwards.
- ▶ Insert locking pawl (1) and fold platform dropside up.

Opening/closing the windows

Side windows

You can open and close the side windows electrically.

The side windows must be reset if the battery has been disconnected or there has been a malfunction (⊳ page 75).

Make sure that nobody can become trapped between the side window and the door frame as a side window is opened. Do not touch or lean against the side window during the opening procedure. You could become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the window moves down. If danger threatens, release the switch or pull the switch upwards to close the side window again.



Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close a side window. If danger threatens, release the switch or press the switch a second time to open the side window again.

The switches for all side windows are located on the door control panel.



- Power window, left
- (2) Power window, right
- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ To open/close: pull or press and hold switch (1) or (2) until the window has reached the desired position.
- 1 If you press the switch beyond the pressure point and then release it, the window opens automatically. To stop the window, pull or press the switch again.
- 1 You can close the window on the driver's side automatically. If you pull switch (1) Nur für internen Gebrauch

beyond the pressure point and then release it, the window closes automatically. To stop the window, pull or press switch (1) again.

♠ Risk of injury

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle even if they are secured in a child restraint system. Children may injure themselves on parts of the vehicle. They may be severely or even fatally injured by prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold.

If the children open a door, they could:

- injure other people
- get out of the vehicle and thereby injure themselves or be injured by a passing vehi-
- · sustain serious injuries if they were to fall out of the vehicle, due to its height from the ground

Always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you are only leaving it for a short time.

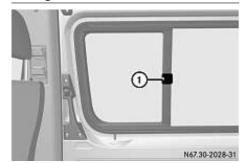
Resetting the side windows

The side windows must be reset if the battery has been disconnected.

- ▶ Pull the two power-window switches until the side windows are closed.
- ▶ Hold the switches in this position for about one second.

The side windows are reset.

Sliding windows



1 Handle

Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you operate the sliding window or the sliding door with sliding window.

Always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you are only leaving it for a short time.

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

► To open/close: press pinch grips ① together and move the sliding window to the desired position.

The pinch grips must engage audibly and fit flush when closing the window.

Hinged windows

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close a hinged window.

Always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you are only leaving it for a short time.

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

Manually operated hinged windows



① Latch

- ▶ To open: hold latch (1) by the handle and turn it towards the front.
- Press the hinged window outwards until latch (1) engages.
- ▶ To close: hold latch (1) by the handle and turn it towards the rear.
- ▶ Swing the hinged window in and press latch 1 towards the rear until it engages.

Electric hinged windows

The switches for the hinged windows are located on the door control panel.



Switches on the driver's door

- (1) Hinged window, rear left
- (2) Hinged window, rear right
- ▶ To open: press and hold switch ① or ② until the hinged window has reached the desired position.

Nur für internen Gebrauch

Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close a hinged window. If there is a risk of entrapment, release the switch or press it again to reopen the side window.

- 1 If you press the switch beyond the pressure point and then release it, the hinged window opens automatically. To stop the window, pull or press the switch again.
- ▶ To close: pull and hold switch (1) or (2) until the hinged window has reached the desired position.

Sliding/tilting sunroof

Risk of injury

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could operate the sliding/tilting sunroof and injure themselves. Always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you are only leaving it for a short time.



Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close doors and the boot lid. If there is a risk of entrapment, release the switch or press the switch in either direction to stop the sliding/tilting sunroof.

The glass in the sliding/tilting sunroof could smash in an accident.

If you or other occupants are not wearing a seat belt there is a risk of being thrown out of the opening in the event of the vehicle overturning. Therefore, always wear a seat belt to reduce the risk of injuries. In accidents in which the vehicle overturns, there is an increased risk of injury even for occupants who have fastened their seat belts correctly, as their head or limbs could be thrust through the opening.



Sliding/tilting sunroof switch

- 1 To open
- ② To close
- (3) To raise
- (4) To lower

Do not raise the sliding/tilting sunroof if you have fitted a roof rack system. It could otherwise hit the roof rack.

This could damage both the sliding/tilting sunroof and the roof rack system.

- ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the sliding/tilting sunroof switch in the desired direction as far as the pressure point.
- ▶ Release the sliding/tilting sunroof switch when the desired position has been reached.
- f you press the sliding/tilting sunroof switch beyond the pressure point and then release it, the sliding/tilting sunroof automatically opens or closes fully.

To stop the sunroof, press the sliding/tilting sunroof switch again in any direction. If the sliding/tilting sunroof is obstructed during automatic closing, it will stop and open again.

Do not transport objects which protrude from the sliding/tilting sunroof. You could otherwise damage the sliding/tilting sunroof.

Nur für internen Gebrauch

Resetting the sliding/tilting sunroof

The sliding/tilting sunroof must be reset after:

- the sunroof has been closed manually using the T-shaped emergency key (> page 316)
- it has not opened smoothly
- a malfunction
- an interruption in the voltage supply as a result of a disconnected or flat battery

♠ Risk of injury

If the sliding/tilting sunroof is not reset, the anti-entrapment function may malfunction. You or others could be trapped. Only operate the sliding/tilting sunroof once you have reset it.

- ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the sliding/tilting sunroof switch to ②.
- ► Once the sliding/tilting sunroof is closed, keep the switch pressed for approximately three seconds.

The sliding/tilting sunroof is reset.

Anti-theft systems

Immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents the vehicle from being started without the correct key.

- ► To activate: remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ► To deactivate: insert the key into the ignition lock and turn to position 2.

Anti-theft alarm system (ATA)

If the alarm system is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered when the following are opened:

- a door
- the bonnet

Priming the alarm system

- ► Close all the doors.
- ► Lock the vehicle using the button on the key (> page 60).

The indicator lamp in the central locking switch (▷ page 62) flashes.

Deactivating the alarm system

- Unlock the vehicle using the unlock the vehicle using the unlocking on the key (▷ page 60).
 The indicator lamp in the central locking switch (▷ page 62) goes out.
- 1 The vehicle automatically locks again if you do not open a door within 40 seconds after unlocking the vehicle.
- 1 The alarm system will be triggered if the vehicle was previously locked with the key and is then unlocked from the inside.

Stopping the alarm

- ► Insert the key into the ignition lock. or
- ▶ Press button on the key (▷ page 60).
 The alarm is switched off.

Tow-away protection

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the inclination of the vehicle changes when towaway protection is primed.

The tow-away protection alarm is triggered shortly before the wheel leaves the ground if the vehicle is being jacked up on one side, for example.

Priming tow-away protection

Tow-away protection is automatically primed approximately 20 seconds after you lock the vehicle.

Tow-away protection is automatically deactivated when you unlock the vehicle.

Deactivating tow-away protection for transportation

Deactivate tow-away protection if the vehicle is being transported or loaded onto another vehicle. This will prevent a false alarm. The button is located on the overhead control panel.



- (1) To deactivate tow-away protection
- (2) Indicator lamp
- ► Turn the key to position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock or remove the key.
- Press button ①. Indicator lamp ② lights up for approximately 5 seconds after the button is released.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.
- 1 Tow-away protection remains deactivated until you lock the vehicle again.

Interior motion sensor

If the anti-theft alarm system is primed and the vehicle is locked, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if one of the side windows or the rear window on your vehicle is smashed and someone reaches into the interior, for example.

Priming the interior motion sensor

- Close the side windows and the sliding/ tilting sunroof.
 This will prevent false alarms.
- Lock the vehicle.
 - The interior motion sensor is primed after approximately 40 seconds.
- 1 Do not leave anything (e.g. mascots or coat hangers) hanging on the rear-view mirror or on the grab handles on the roof lining. This will prevent a false alarm.

Deactivating the interior motion sensor

Deactivate the interior motion sensor if people or animals remain in the locked vehicle. This will prevent a false alarm.

The button is located on the overhead control panel.



- 1) To deactivate the interior motion sensor
- (2) Indicator lamp
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock or remove the key.
- ▶ Press button ①. Indicator lamp (2) lights up for approximately 5 seconds after the button is released.
- ► Lock the vehicle with the key.
- 1 The interior motion sensor remains deactivated until you lock the vehicle again.

Seats

Driver's and co-driver's seats

Standard, luxury, suspension seat

If you adjust the driver's seat while the vehicle is in motion, your attention will be distracted from the traffic conditions. You could lose control of the vehicle as a result of sudden seat movements and thereby cause an accident. Therefore, only adjust the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary and the parking brake is applied.

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you adjust the seat. Never place your hands under the seat or in the vicinity of moving parts.

Your seat must be adjusted in such a way that you can wear the seat belt correctly.

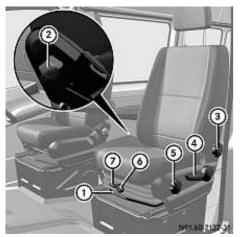
Observe the following points:

- Position the backrest in an almost vertical position so that you are sitting virtually upright.
- Avoid seat positions that prevent the seat belt from being routed correctly. The shoulder section of the belt must be routed over

the middle of your shoulder and be pulled tight against your upper body. The lap belt must always pass across your lap as low down as possible, i.e. over your hip joints. Do not drive with the backrest reclined too far back.

- Your arms should be slightly bent when you are holding the steering wheel.
- The distance from the pedals should be such that you can depress them fully.
- Adjust your head restraint so that its upper edge is at the same level as the top of your head.
- Make sure that you hear the seat engage. Otherwise, the seat is not correctly locked in place.

Failing to observe these instructions may lead to injury.



- (1) Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
- (2) Lumbar support adjustment
- (3) Seat backrest adjustment
- (4) Seat height adjustment
- (5) Seat cushion angle adjustment
- (6) Seat suspension adjustment
- (7) Seat suspension lock
- 1 Depending on the seat model, some adjustments may not be available.
- ▶ To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position: pull lever (1) up.
- ▶ Slide the seat forwards or back until you can depress the pedals.

▶ Release lever (1).

tion.

- ▶ Slide the seat forwards or back until you hear it engage.
- ▶ To adjust the seat backrest: turn handwheel (3) forwards. The seat backrest moves to a vertical posi-
- ▶ Turn handwheel ③ towards the rear. The seat backrest tilts towards the rear.
- ▶ To adjust the seat height: press or pull lever (4) repeatedly until you have reached the desired seat height.
- ▶ To adjust the seat cushion angle: turn handwheel (5) forwards.

The front of the seat cushion is lowered.

- ► Turn handwheel (5) towards the rear. The front of the seat cushion is raised.
- 1 The lumbar support allows you to use the backrest to increase the support provided to the lumbar area.

When the lumbar support is correctly adjusted, it reduces strain on your back while driving.

- ► To adjust the lumbar support: turn handwheel (2) up.
 - This increases the support provided to the lumbar region.
- ► Turn handwheel ② down. This reduces the support provided to the lumbar region.

The seat suspension must be adapted to your body weight. Adjust the seat suspension while the seat is unoccupied.

- ▶ To adjust the seat suspension: take your weight off the seat.
- ▶ Use handwheel (6) to select the body weight (between 40 and 120 kg) for optimal seat suspension.

The seat suspension will become more rigid the higher you set the weight. It will then not move as far.

If the seat moves up and down frequently and to a great extent, you can lock the seat in the lower movement range.

- ► To engage the seat suspension lock: turn lever (7) down. When it next moves, the seat will lock in position.
- 1 The seat suspension lock will only engage if your body weight equals or exceeds the weight selected for the seat suspension.
- ► To release the seat suspension lock: turn lever (7) up.

The seat can now move up and down again.

Swivelling front seats

Do not start the engine unless the driver's and co-driver's seats are facing in the direction of travel and are locked in position. Only adjust the seats when the vehicle is stationary and the parking brake is applied. You could lose control of the vehicle as a result of sudden seat movements and thereby cause an accident.

The safety systems only work when the driver's and co-driver's seats are facing in the direction of travel.

The driver's and co-driver's seats can be rotated through 360°.

The seats engage when facing in the direction of travel as well as when facing in the opposite

direction and also engage at an angle of 50° to the door.

When rotating the seats, make sure that there is sufficient space to do so.

If necessary, move the seat forward or back first. This will help to avoid contact with other parts of the interior.

Push the handbrake lever down to the stop. You could otherwise damage the handbrake and/or the handbrake lever.

- 1 Always slide the co-driver's seat forwards before rotating it (⊳ page 81).
- ▶ Make sure that the parking brake has been engaged and that the handbrake lever has been pushed down to the stop (⊳ page 149).
- Adjust the steering wheel to provide the necessary space to rotate and adjust the driver's seat (⊳ page 87).

When releasing and rotating the seats, make sure that you do not trap yourself or others. Never place your hands under the seat or in the vicinity of moving parts.

The seat release lever is located behind the seat between the backrest and the seat frame.



Co-driver's seat

① Lever

- ▶ To rotate the seat: push lever (1) on the rear of the seat towards the centre of the vehicle and slightly rotate the seat inwards. The swivelling mechanism is now released.
- ▶ Release lever (1).
- ▶ Rotate the seat inwards to the desired position.

Risk of injury

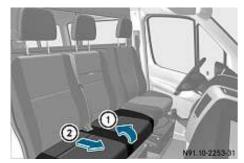
When the seat is facing in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and has been moved to the rearmost position, you could knock against the exposed frame and be injured.

83

Therefore, always move the seat to a central position above the seat base when leaving it unoccupied. Inform others travelling with you of this risk.

Twin co-driver's seat

1 The twin co-driver's seat does not provide the same level of comfort as the driver's and co-diver's seats. The seat width and legroom are restricted.



- To release the seat from the front anchorage
- 2 To release the seat from the rear anchorage

- ▶ To fold the seat cushions forwards: lift the seat cushion out of front anchorage (1).
- ▶ Pull the seat cushion forwards slightly and out of rear anchorage (2).
- ▶ Fold the rear edge of the seat cushion up.
- 1 You can stow objects in the space under the twin co-driver's seat.
- ▶ To fold the seat cushion back: fold down the seat cushion by the rear edge.
- Slide the seat cushion under the seat backrest into rear anchorage (2).
- Push down on the seat cushion at the front. until it engages in front anchorage (1).

Rear-compartment seats and rear bench seat

Rear bench seat in crewcab



- (1) Seat cushion
- ▶ To fold up the rear bench seat: lift seat cushion (1) out of the front anchorage and fold upwards in the direction of the arrow.



- (2) Retainer loop
- 3 Hook

Risk of injury

Always secure the folded-up seat cushion with the retainer loop. The seat cushion could otherwise drop down unexpectedly and thereby cause injury to yourself or others.

- 1 The retainer loops are secured to the outer head restraints.
- ► Attach retainer loop ② to hook ③ underneath folded-up seat cushion (1).

The retainer loop is neither a grab handle for people to use nor a securing point for loads. It may tear if used incorrectly.

When folding down the seat cushion, make sure that nobody can become trapped.

- ▶ To fold down the rear bench seat: hold on to seat cushion (1) and detach retainer loop (2) from hook (3) underneath the folded-up seat cushion.
- ▶ Fold down seat cushion ①. The seat cushion engages automatically.

Rear bench seat in crewbus

Risk of accident and injury

The release levers on the mounting of the rear bench seat must be parallel to the vehicle floor. You can obtain information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

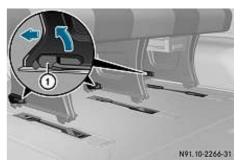
The integrated seat belt can only offer the degree of protection for which it is designed if you install the specified rear bench seats correctly.

Keep the seat bench mounting recesses in the vehicle floor free from dirt and foreign objects. This is the only way to guarantee that the locking mechanisms will engage securely. For safety reasons, only have seat bench mounting recesses retrofitted at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

1 Do not exceed the maximum permissible number of seats for models registered as passenger vehicles.

Removing the rear bench seat

The locking lever is located on the feet underneath the bench seat.

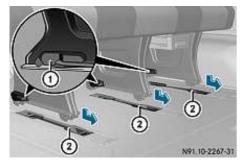


- (1) Lever
- ► Turn all levers (1) for the bench seat fully upwards.
 - The rear bench seat moves back into the seat mounting recesses on the vehicle floor.
- ▶ Lift the rear bench seat upwards out of the seat mounting recesses.

Nur für internen Gebrauch

Fitting the rear bench seat

Observe the prescribed installation position of the bench seat.
 Install the two-seat rear bench only on the driver's side.



- 1 Lever
- ② Seat mounting recesses
- Examine seat mounting recesses ② on the vehicle floor.
 - Seat mounting recesses ② must be kept free from dirt and foreign objects.
- ▶ Position the rear bench seat in the direction of travel in seat mounting recesses ②.

- ► Slide the rear bench seat forwards until you hear the locking mechanisms engage.
- ► Check levers ① on the feet of the bench seat.

All levers \bigcirc must be flush to the vehicle floor.

Folding seat

The folding seat is on the front passenger's side.



Folding seat on partition sliding door

- Key for partition sliding door
- ② Seat cushion

↑ Risk of injury

When folding down the seat cushion, make sure that nobody can become trapped.

If the key is inserted in the lock of the partition sliding door the risk of injury to the co-driver in the case of steering movements and in the event of an accident is increased.

Remove the key of the partition sliding door before using the folding seat.

- ▶ Remove key ① from the partition sliding door.
- ► Fold seat cushion ② down or up. The seat cushion is held in the corresponding position.

Head restraints

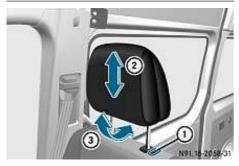
⚠ Risk of injury

Only drive with the head restraints fitted and adjusted correctly. You could otherwise suffer serious or fatal injuries in the area of the upper spinal column.

Adjust your head restraint so that its upper edge is at the same level as the top of your head. The back of your head should be as close as possible to the head restraint when relaxed, so that your head can be properly supported in the event of an accident.

The head restraint must be engaged in a detent.

Adjusting the head restraints



- (1) Release button
- 2 Height adjustment
- 3 Angle adjustment (luxury head restraint only)
- ➤ **To raise:** pull the head restraint up to the desired position.
- ➤ To lower: press release button ① and slide the head restraint down to the desired position.
- ► To adjust the angle: hold the head restraint by the lower edge and tilt it to the desired position.

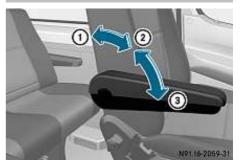
Removing the head restraints

- ▶ Pull the head restraint up to the stop.
- ▶ Press release button ① and pull out the head restraint.

Fitting the head restraints

- Refit the head restraint with the front facing the direction of travel (luxury head restraint).
- Insert the head restraint so that the rod with the detents is on the left.
- Push the head restraint down until it engages.

Armrests



- 1 To fold the armrest up
- (2) To release the armrest
- 3 To move the armrest to the desired detent position
- ► To set the armrest angle: fold the armrest upwards to an angle of more than 45° to release it ②.
- ► Fold the armrest forwards to the stop ③. Six different detent positions can be set by moving the armrest upwards slightly.
- ► To fold the armrest up: fold the armrest upwards to an angle of more than 90° (1).

Seat heating

The switches are located on the centre console.



- Normal heating mode
- (2) Rapid heating mode
- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position 1 in the ignition lock.

Normal heating mode

- ▶ To switch on: press the upper section of the switch.
 - An indicator lamp in the switch comes on.
- ► To switch off: press the upper section of the switch again.

The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

Rapid heating mode

- ▶ To switch on: press the lower section of the way switch.
 - Both indicator lamps in the switch come on.
- ▶ To switch off: press the lower section of the switch again.

The indicator lamps in the switch go out.

- ► To switch back to normal heating: press the upper section of the switch. An indicator lamp in the switch comes on.
- 1 The seat heating switches automatically to normal heating mode after approximately 5 minutes.

Only one indicator lamp in the switch remains lit.

Steering wheel

Only adjust the steering wheel when the vehicle is stationary. Only drive with the steering wheel locked in position.

An incorrectly secured steering wheel could make it more difficult to steer the vehicle safely since the steering wheel could move unexpectedly when turned. This could result in you losing control of the vehicle and causing an accident, thereby endangering yourself and others.



Risk of injury

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could become trapped if they try to adjust the steering column.

The lever for adjusting the steering column is located below the steering wheel.



- 1) Steering column fore-and-aft adjustment
- 2 Steering column height
- 3 Lever
- ► Push lever ③ down to the stop. The steering wheel is unlocked.
- ► Move the steering wheel to the desired position.
- ► Pull lever ③ up to the stop.

 The steering wheel is locked again.

Mirrors

Rear-view mirror

Before starting off, adjust the rear-view mirror by hand in such a way that you can get a good overview of road and traffic conditions.



- (1) Anti-dazzle switch
- ► Anti-dazzle mode: push anti-dazzle switch

 (1) back.

Exterior mirrors

Before starting off, adjust the exterior mirrors in such a way that you can get a good overview of road and traffic conditions.

$\overline{\mathbb{V}}$

Risk of accident

The additional mirrors in the exterior mirrors reduce the size of the image. The objects are actually closer than they appear. You could cause an accident if you only observe the traffic through the additional mirrors.

For this reason, in particular when manoeuvring or overtaking, always observe the traffic behind you using the main mirror and, if necessary, the inside rear view mirror.

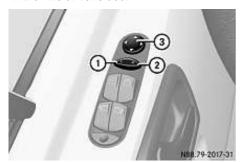
Adjusting manually

► To adjust the exterior mirrors manually.

Adjusting electrically

1 The exterior mirrors are automatically heated at low outside temperatures.

The switch and the button for adjusting the exterior mirrors are located on the interior trim of the driver's door.



- Left-hand exterior mirror
- (2) Right-hand exterior mirror
- 3 Adjustment button
- ► Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the switch to position ① for the lefthand exterior mirror or to position ② for the right-hand exterior mirror.
- ▶ Press the top, bottom, right or left section of button ③ to adjust the mirror.

Instrument cluster

Overview

You will find a full overview of the instrument cluster in the "At a glance" section (> page 26).



N54.32-2442-31

Instrument cluster

- Vehicles without steering wheel buttons
- (2) Vehicles with steering wheel buttons

Instrument cluster



- button
- button
- M menu button
- 0 reset button
- check engine oil level

(⊳ page 220)

The display in the instrument cluster is activated when:

- you open the driver's door
- the key is in position 2 in the ignition lock
- you press the **0** reset button
- you switch on the lights

The display switches off automatically after approximately 30 seconds if:

- the vehicle lighting is not switched on
- the key is in position 0 in the ignition lock

Risk of accident

No messages can be displayed if the instrument cluster and/or the display fails.

You will then not be able to see information about the vehicle status, such as speed and outside temperature, warning/indicator

lamps and display messages or the failure of systems. Handling characteristics may be affected. Adapt your speed and driving style accordingly.

Immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that vou use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, all work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use adjustment buttons lacktriangle, lacktriangle, lacktriangle or lacktrianglewhen the traffic conditions allow. You would otherwise be too distracted and could cause an accident.

Do not reach through the steering wheel to operate the adjustment button. The movement of the steering wheel would be significantly impeded. Your attention would also be diverted from road and traffic conditions. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle, and lead to an accident.

Do not rest your head or chest on the steering wheel or dashboard when operating the adjustment buttons.

You will find page references for further information in the index under "Airbag".

Speedometer

1 In some countries, a warning sounds when the vehicle reaches the maximum speed limit, e.g. at 120 km/h.

The speed can also be shown in the display. You can find information on the digital speedometer for vehicles without steering wheel buttons under (⊳ page 91) and for vehicles with steering wheel buttons under (⊳ page 96).

Rev counter

The red band in the rev counter indicates the engine's overrevving range.

To protect the engine, the fuel supply is interrupted when the red band is reached.

Do not drive in the overrevving range. Doing so will damage the engine.

Environmental note

Avoid driving at high engine speeds, as this increases your vehicle's consumption unnecessarily and pollutes the environment through increased emissions.

Fuel gauge





Fuel gauge

- Vehicles without steering wheel buttons
- (2) Vehicles with steering wheel buttons
- (3) Fuel filler flap location indicator : the fuel filler flap is on the lefthand side
- Reserve fuel warning lamp (⊳ page 246)

Nur für internen Gebrauch

Trip meter

Resetting

- ▶ Vehicles with steering wheel buttons: make sure that the display is showing the trip meter (▷ page 96).
- ▶ Press and hold reset button 0, until the trip meter is reset to 0.0.

Instrument lighting

With the lights switched on, you can adjust the brightness of the instrument lighting using the ① and ② buttons.

- ▶ **Brighter:** press the **⊕** button.
- ▶ **Dimmer:** press the button.
- 1 Vehicles with automatic headlamp mode: the instrument lighting also adapts to automatic headlamp mode.

On-board computer without steeringwheel buttons

Layout and operation

The on-board computer is activated as soon as you turn the key to position 1 in the ignition lock. You can use the on-board computer to call up information about the vehicle and enter settings.

Only use adjustment buttons lacktriangle, lacktriangle, lacktriangle or lacktriangle when the traffic conditions allow. You would otherwise be too distracted and could cause an accident.

Do not reach through the steering wheel to operate the adjustment button. The movement of the steering wheel would be significantly impeded. Your attention would also be diverted from road and traffic conditions. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle, and lead to an accident.

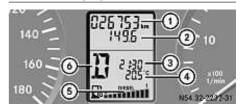
Do not rest your head or chest on the steering wheel or dashboard when operating the adjustment buttons.

You will find page references for further information in the index under "Airbag".

The on-board computer shows the information in the display.

You can control the display and the settings in the on-board computer using the adjustment buttons on the instrument cluster.

Standard display



- (1) Total distance recorder
- ② Trip meter or limit speed set by variable Speedtronic (▷ page 166) or permanent Speedtronic (▷ page 168)
- ③ Time
- 4 Outside temperature or digital speedometer
- ⑤ Fuel gauge (⊳ page 90)
- Selector lever position or current shift range with automatic transmission

Changing the standard display

- ► Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press and hold menu button for longer than 1 second.
 - The information shown in the display changes from the outside temperature to the digital speedometer.

Outside temperature display

The road surface may be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges, even if temperatures are just above freezing point. The vehicle could skid if you fail to adapt your driving style. You should therefore always adapt your driving style and speed to suit the weather conditions.

Changes in outside temperature are displayed with a slight delay.

Menus

Using the adjustment buttons \oplus , \bigcirc , \bigcirc or $\mathbf{0}$ you can select the following functions:

- call up the service due date (▷ page 215)
- check the engine oil level (> page 220)
- pre-select/set the auxiliary heating switchon time
- tyre pressure monitor (⊳ page 158)
- set the time (⊳ page 92)
- set the date (⊳ page 92)
- ➤ To return to the standard display: press and hold menu button for longer than 1 second.

or

▶ Do not press any button for 10 seconds. The display accepts the changed settings.

Setting the time

- ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press menu button M repeatedly until the hours figure flashes.
- ► Set the hours by pressing or •.
- Press reset button 0.
 The minute display flashes.
- ► Set the minutes by pressing or •.

Nur für internen Gebrauch

 If you keep the ⊕ or ⊕ button pressed, the value will change continuously.

Setting the date

- ► Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press menu button M repeatedly until the day flashes.
- ▶ Set the day by pressing ⊕ or ⊜.
- ▶ Press reset button **0**. The month display flashes.
- ► Set the month by pressing or •.
- ► Press reset button **0**. The year display flashes.
- ► Set the year by pressing or •.
- i If you keep the or button pressed, the value will change continuously.

On-board computer with steeringwheel buttons

Layout and operation

The on-board computer is activated as soon as you turn the key to position 1 in the ignition lock. You can use the on-board computer to call up information about the vehicle and enter settings.

You can use this not only to find out when the next service is due, but also to set the language for messages in the instrument cluster, for example, and much more.

The on-board computer shows the information in the display.

Only use the on-board computer when road and traffic conditions permit. You would otherwise be distracted and unable to concentrate properly on driving, and could cause an accident.

Steering wheel with buttons

You can control the display and the settings in the on-board computer with the buttons on the steering wheel.

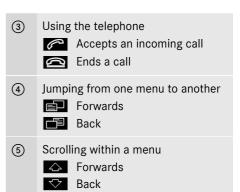


(1) Display

Controlling the on-board computer

- + and -
 - Select submenus
 - Adjust the values
 - · Adjust the volume

Nur für internen Gebrauch



Several functions are combined thematically in the menus.

The display changes when you press one of the buttons on the steering wheel.

For example, the Audio menu contains functions for controlling the radio or CD player. You can use a function to call up information or to change the settings for the vehicle.

You can visualise the order of the menus and the functions within a menu as a circle:

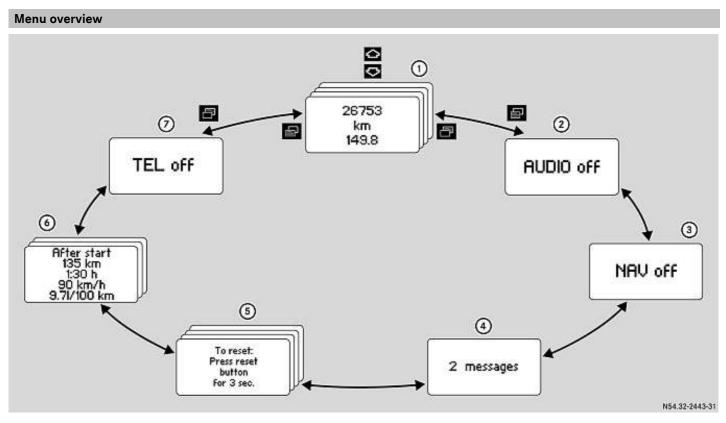
- ▶ Press the properties or button repeatedly to call up one menu after the other.
- ▶ Press the

 or
 button repeatedly to call up the functions within a menu.

Unlike other menus, you will find submenus in the Settings menu. For information on

how to use these submenus see the "Settings menu" section (> page 98).

The number of menus depends on the optional equipment installed in your vehicle.



Nur für internen Gebrauch

This is what the display looks like when you scroll through the menus. The explanations for the individual menus are given in the following table.

The illustration shows an example of the menus on a vehicle with COMAND APS.

1 The generic terms in the tabular overview should make orientation easier for you. They will not always be shown in the display, however.

On Sound 5/Sound 20, the on-board computer always shows the **AUDIO** and **TEL** (telephone) menus in English. This is the case even if a different language is selected for the display.

Menu	Functions or submenus
① Operation	 Standard display with trip meter and total distance recorder (▷ page 96) Displaying the coolant temperature (▷ page 96) Calling up the service due date (▷ page 215) Tyre pressure monitor (▷ page 158) Checking the engine oil level (only for vehicles with diesel engine) (▷ page 220)
② Audio	 Selecting a radio station (▷ page 97) Operating the CD player/CD changer (▷ page 97)
③ Navigation	 Activating route guidance (⊳ page 98)
4 Message memory	 Displaying malfunction/warning messages (▷ page 98)
Settings	 Resetting to factory settings (▷ page 99) Selecting submenus (▷ page 99)

Menu	Functions or submenus
Trip computer	 Consumption statistics after start (▷ page 107) Consumption statistics after reset (▷ page 107) Calling up the range (▷ page 107)
7 Telephone	Operating the mobile phone (▷ page 108)

Operation menu

By pressing the or button, you can select the following functions in the **Operation** menu:

- Trip meter and total distance recorder (standard display) (▷ page 96)
- Display the coolant temperature (> page 96)
- calling up the service due date (> page 215)
- tyre pressure monitor (> page 158)
- Check the engine oil level (only for vehicles with diesel engine) (> page 220)

Standard display

In the basic setting you can see the total distance recorder and the trip meter in the upper part of the display. This is referred to as the standard display.

Use the steering wheel buttons.

▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the display shows the standard display.



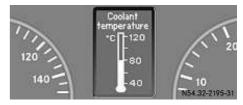
- Total distance recorder
- ② Trip meter
- 3 Outside temperature or digital speedometer

- (4) Time
- Selector lever position or current shift range with automatic transmission

Displaying the coolant temperature

Use the steering wheel buttons.

- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the display shows the standard display.
- ► Choose the coolant temperature by pressing or .



The temperature displayed may climb to 120 °C when the vehicle is being driven in

Nur für internen Gebrauch

normal conditions, and if the coolant contains the correct concentration of corrosion inhibitor and antifreeze. It is acceptable for the coolant temperature to rise to the end of the scale at high outside temperatures and when driving in mountainous terrain.

Audio menu

You can use the functions in the **Audio** menu to control the audio equipment that you have just switched on.

If no audio equipment is switched on, you will see the AUDIO off message (Sound 5 or Sound 20) or AUDIO off (Sound 50 APS or COMAND APS) message.

Selecting a radio station

(except on Sound 20).

Use the steering wheel buttons.

- Switch on the radio (see the separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until you see the station currently selected. The kind of search depends on the setting of the radio station selection (> page 105): The nearest stored station will be selected or the station search starts



- ① Waveband, with memory location number if set
- ② Station
- ► Select the desired station by pressing the or button.
- it is only possible to store new stations using the audio system. See the separate operating instructions.

You can also operate the radio in the same way as usual.

Operating the CD player

Use the steering wheel buttons.

- Switch on the radio (see the separate operating instructions) and select the CD player.
- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the display shows the settings for the current CD.



Display for Sound 5 or Sound 20

- 1) Current CD (with CD changer)
- (2) Current track



Display for Sound 50 APS or COMAND APS

- (1) Current CD (with CD changer)
- ② Current track
- ► Select a CD track by pressing the or button.

Navigation menu

In the NAV menu, you can choose whether the navigation system route guidance is to be shown in the display.

Use the steering wheel buttons.

▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the display shows the Navigation menu.

You will see different messages in the display, depending on the status of the navigation system:

Navigation system switched off

The display shows the NAV off message.

Switch on Sound 50 APS or COMAND APS (see the separate Operating Instructions).

Route guidance not active

The display shows the compass heading.



Compass heading

Route guidance active

The display shows, for example, the following messages:



1 You will find notes on how to activate route guidance in the separate Operating Instructions for Sound 50 APS or COMAND APS.

Message memory menu

The on-board computer stores certain display messages. In the Message memory menu you can call up stored display messages.

The on-board computer only records and displays messages and warnings from certain systems. For this reason, you should always make sure that your vehicle is safe to drive. You could otherwise cause an accident by driving an unsafe vehicle.

Use the steering wheel buttons.

Nur für internen Gebrauch

- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly, until the number of stored display messages, e.g. 2 messages, appears in the display.
 - If no malfunctions have occurred, the No malfunctions message appears.
- ▶ Press <a> or <a> to scroll through the stored display messages. Potential display messages are described in the "Practical advice" section (⊳ page 253).
- ► To select another display, press the or button.
- 1 The message memory is cleared when you switch off the ignition.

Settings menu

You will find two functions in the Settings menu: the To reset settings: Press reset button for 3 sec function, with which you can reset all settings to the factory defaults. You will also find submenus which you can use to make individual settings on the vehicle.

Use the steering wheel buttons.

▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the display shows the Settings menu.



Settings menu

Resetting all settings

You can reset the functions in all submenus to the factory settings.

Use the steering wheel buttons.

- Press the or button repeatedly until the display shows the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press reset button **0** for approximately 3 seconds.
 - You will see the message in the display prompting you to press reset button **0** once more to confirm.
- Press reset button **0** again. The functions of all submenus are reset to the factory settings.
- If you do not press the reset button 0 a second time, the original settings are retained. The Settings menu is displayed again after approximately 5 seconds.

For safety reasons, it is not possible to reset all of the functions while the vehicle is in motion. For example, the Driv. lights function in the Lighting submenu remains unchanged.

Resetting the functions of a submenu

You can reset the functions of an individual submenu to the factory settings.

Use the steering wheel buttons.

- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the display shows the Settings menu.
- ► Go to the submenu selection by pressing the button.
- ► Select a submenu by pressing the + or button.
- ▶ Press reset button **0** for approximately 3 seconds.
 - You will see the message in the display prompting you to press reset button **0** once more to confirm.
- Press reset button **0** again. All functions of the submenu are reset to the factory settings.
- 1 If you do not press the reset button 0 a second time, the original settings are

retained. The Settings menu is displayed again after approximately 5 seconds.

For safety reasons, it is not possible to reset all of the functions while the vehicle is in motion. For example, the <code>Driv</code>. <code>lights</code> function in the <code>Lighting</code> submenu remains unchanged.

Submenus in the Settings menu

Use the steering wheel buttons.

- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the display shows the Settings menu.
- ► Go to the submenu selection by pressing the button.

You will see the collection of submenus. There are more submenus than can be displayed at the same time.



On-board computer with steering-wheel buttons

► Select a submenu by pressing the + or button.

The submenu currently selected is highlighted.

- ► Select the function within a submenu by pressing the button.
- ► Change the setting by pressing the + or− button.

The changed setting will be stored.

The following table shows which settings can be made in the individual submenus. You will find additional information on the pages indicated.

Submenus	Functions in the submenu
Instrument cluster	 Unit for the temperature (▷ page 101) Unit for the digital speedometer (▷ page 101) Unit for the total distance recorder (▷ page 102) Language (▷ page 102) Display for the status line (▷ page 102) Unit for the tyre pressure (▷ page 103)
Time/Date ⁸	 Time (▷ page 103) Time format (▷ page 103) Date (▷ page 104)
Lighting	 Constant headlamp mode (▷ page 104) Locator lighting (▷ page 104) Exterior lighting delayed switch-off (▷ page 105)

 $^{^8\,}$ The Time/Date submenu is only available if you either have no audio system or have Sound 5/Sound 20. Nur für internen Gebrauch

Submenus	Functions in the submenu
Vehicle	Permanent Speedtronic (⊳ page 168)
	 Radio station selection (⊳ page 105)
	 Windscreen wiper sensitivity (> page 106)
Auxiliary heating	 Switch-on time of the auxiliary heating system
Convenience	Key dependence (⊳ page 106)

Instrument cluster submenu

Selecting the unit for the temperature

Use the steering wheel buttons.

- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the display shows the Settings menu.
- ► Go to the submenu selection by pressing the button.
- ▶ Press the + or button to select the Instrument submenu.
- Press the button to select the Temperature function.
 The current setting is highlighted.



▶ Press the + or button to select the unit for all messages in the display: °C (degrees Celsius) or °F (degrees Fahrenheit).

Selecting the unit for the digital speedometer

Use the steering wheel buttons.

- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the display shows the Settings menu.
- ► Go to the submenu selection by pressing the button.

 Nur für internen Gebrauch

- ▶ Press the + or button to select the Instrument submenu.
- Press the button to select the Digital speedometer function.
 The current setting is highlighted.



Press the + or button to select the unit for the digital speedometer: km/h or mph.

Selecting the unit for the total distance recorder

Use the steering wheel buttons.

- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the display shows the Settings menu.
- ► Go to the submenu selection by pressing the button.
- ▶ Press the + or button to select the Instrument submenu.
- ▶ Press the button to select the Odometer function.

The current setting is highlighted.



▶ Press the + or button to select the unit for all messages in the display: km (kilometre) or Miles.

Selecting the language

Use the steering wheel buttons.

- Press the or button repeatedly until the display shows the Settings menu.
- ► Go to the submenu selection by pressing the button.
- ► Press the + or button to select the Instrument submenu.
- Press the button to select the Language function.
 The current setting is highlighted.

Language

German

Brit. English

French

Tale4.32-2207-31

Press the or button to select the language in which the on-board computer messages are to be displayed.

The available languages are:

- German
- British English
- US English
- French

Nur für internen Gebrauch

- Italian
- Spanish

Selecting the display for the status line

Use the steering wheel buttons.

- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the display shows the Settings menu.
- ► Go to the submenu selection by pressing the △ button.
- ▶ Press the + or − button to select the Instrument submenu.
- Press the button to select the Select displ. function.
 The current setting is highlighted.



▶ Use the ♣ or ▶ button to select whether to display the outside temperature or the speed (digital speedometer). The display selected will be shown permanently in the bottom part of the display (▷ page 96).

Selecting the unit for the tyre pressure

Use the steering wheel buttons.

- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the display shows the Settings menu.
- ► Go to the submenu selection by pressing the button.
- ► Press the + or button to select the Instrument submenu.
- ► Press the button to select the Tyre pressure function.

The current setting is highlighted.



► Use the + or − button to select the unit for the tyre pressure in the display:

Bar or Psi.

Time/Date submenu

① On vehicles with navigation system COMAND APS or Sound 50 APS there is no Time/Date submenu. Your navigation sys-

tem receives the time and date from GPS satellites.

On these vehicles you have to set the time zone once in the audio system. See the separate operating instructions.

Setting the time

1 Vehicles with navigation system COMAND APS or Sound 50 APS: this submenu is not available.

Use the steering wheel buttons.

- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the display shows the Settings menu.
- ► Go to the submenu selection by pressing the button.
- ► Press the + or button to select the Time/Date submenu.
- ▶ Press the button to select the function Setting the clock Hours (or Minutes).



► Make the settings by pressing the + orbutton.

Selecting the time format

Vehicles with navigation system
 COMAND APS or Sound 50 APS: this submenu is not available.

Use the steering wheel buttons.

- Press the or button repeatedly until the display shows the Settings menu.
- ► Go to the submenu selection by pressing the button.
- ► Press the + or − button to select the Time/Date submenu.
- Press the button to select the 12/24 h function.

The current setting is highlighted.



Use the button to select the 12 h or 24 h clock format.

Setting the date

1 Vehicles with navigation system COMAND APS or Sound 50 APS: this submenu is not available.

Use the steering wheel buttons.

- Press the or button repeatedly until the display shows the Settings menu.
- ► Go to the submenu selection by pressing the button.
- ▶ Press the + or button to select the Time/Date submenu.
- ▶ Press the button to select the function Date Day (or Month or Year).



► Make the settings by pressing the + or button.

Lighting submenu

Setting constant headlamp mode

If you have set constant headlamp mode and the light switch is at _____, the following light up automatically when the engine is running: the side lamps, the dipped-beam headlamps, the tail lamps and the licence plate illumination.

For safety reasons, it is only possible to change this setting when the vehicle is stationary. The factory setting is Constant in countries in which constant headlamp mode is mandatory.

Use the steering wheel buttons.

- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the display shows the Settings menu.
- ► Go to the submenu selection by pressing the button.
- ▶ Press the + or button to select the Driv. lights submenu.
- ▶ Press the button to select the Lighting function.

The current setting is highlighted.



- ► Use the → or ─ button to select the Manual or Constant (constant headlamp mode) setting.
- i If you turn the light switch to or the corresponding light switches on. Constant headlamp mode remains activated if the light switch is turned to AUTO.
- For safety reasons, it is not possible to reset the Lighting function to the factory setting while the vehicle is in motion. You will see the following message in the display: Setting only possible at standstill!

Switching the locator lighting on or off

If you switch the locator lighting to 0n, the following lamps light up in the dark after you have unlocked the vehicle using the key:

- the side lamps
- the tail lamps

- the licence plate illumination
- · the front foglamps

The locator lighting automatically switches off after 40 seconds or when you:

- open the driver's door
- insert the key into the ignition lock
- lock the vehicle with the key

Use the steering wheel buttons.

- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the display shows the Settings menu.
- ► Go to the submenu selection by pressing the button.
- ▶ Press the + or button to select the Driv. lights submenu.
- Press the button to select the Locator lighting function.
 The current setting is highlighted.



► Press the + or − button to switch the locator lighting 0n or 0ff.

Setting the exterior lighting delayed switch-off

The Headlamps delayed switch-off enables you to set whether the exterior lighting is to remain on in the dark after closing the door. If you have set the delayed switch-off and switch off the engine, the following light up:

- the side lamps
- the tail lamps
- the licence plate illumination
- the front foglamps
- 1 You can reactivate this function by opening a door within 10 minutes.

The exterior lights are switched off after 60 seconds if you do not open a door or if you do not close an opened door after the engine has been switched off.

Use the steering wheel buttons.

- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the display shows the Settings menu.
- ► Go to the submenu selection by pressing the button.

- Press the or button to select the Driv. lights submenu.
- Press the button to select the Headlamps delayed switch-off function. The current setting is highlighted.



► Use the + or - button to set whether and for how long you wish the exterior lighting to remain on.

Vehicle submenu

Setting the radio station selection

The Search function enables you to determine whether the radio should search for a new station or a previously stored station each time the radio is operated using the steering wheel buttons (not with Sound 20).

The Frequency setting starts the station search. The Memory setting selects the next stored station.

Use the steering wheel buttons.

- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the display shows the Settings menu.
- ▶ Go to the submenu selection by pressing the \(\rightarrow\) button.
- ▶ Press the + or button to select the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Press the button to select the Search function.

The current setting is highlighted.



▶ Use the + or - button to set how the radio should carry out the station search.

Setting the windscreen wiper sensitivity

You can use the Wipe sens. function to set the sensitivity of the rain sensor.

- Level 1: High sensitivity Wiping begins even in light rain
- Level 2: Moderate sensitivity
- Level 3: Low sensitivity Wiping only begins in heavy rain

Use the steering wheel buttons.

- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the display shows the Settings menu.
- ► Go to the submenu selection by pressing the 🛆 button.
- ▶ Press the + or button to select the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Press the button to select the Wipe sens, function.

The current setting is highlighted.



▶ Use the + or - button to set the rain sensor sensitivity.

Convenience submenu

Key-dependent settings

The Key function allows you to define whether settings for the following submenus are stored with a key dependence:

- Instrument (instrument cluster)
- Driv. lights
- Vehicle

Use the steering wheel buttons.

- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the display shows the Settings menu.
- ▶ Go to the submenu selection by pressing the 🛆 button.
- ▶ Press the + or button to select the Comfort submenu.
- ▶ Press the button to select the Key function.

The current setting is highlighted.



- Press the + or button to switch the key dependence on or off.
- For safety reasons, it is not possible to set the Key function while the vehicle is in motion. You will see the following message in the display: Setting only possible at standstill!

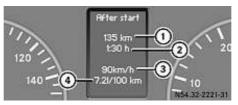
Trip computer menu

You can call up or reset statistical data for the vehicle in the **Trip computer** menu.

Consumption statistics after start

Use the steering wheel buttons.

- When you call up the trip computer again, it displays the last function called up. The units of the statistical information displayed are country specific, are set permanently and therefore independent of the units selected in the Settings menu.
- Press the or button repeatedly until the display shows the After start message.



- Distance driven since start
- 2 Time elapsed since start
- 3 Average speed since start
- (4) Average fuel consumption since start
- 1 If you turn the key to position 0 in the ignition lock or remove it, all the values will be reset after approximately 4 hours.

The values will not be reset if you turn the key back to position 1 or 2 during this time.

Consumption statistics since the last reset

Use the steering wheel buttons.

- Press the or button repeatedly until the display shows the After start message.
- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the display shows the After reset message.



- (1) Distance driven since last reset
- 2) Time elapsed since last reset
- (3) Average speed since last reset
- 4 Average fuel consumption since last reset

Calling up the range

Use the steering wheel buttons.

- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the display shows the After start message.
- ▶ Press the or which repeatedly until the Range message appears. The approximate distance which can be covered with the tank's current contents and your current style of driving is shown.



1 If there is only a little fuel remaining in the tank, the Please refuel message is shown instead of the range.

Resetting the consumption statistics

Use the steering wheel buttons.

- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the display shows the After start message.
- ▶ Use the <a> or <a> button to select the function you would like to reset.
- Press and hold reset button 0 until the values are reset to "0".
- 1 The consumption statistics After start are automatically reset after 999 hours or 9,999 kilometres.

The consumption statistics After reset are automatically reset after 9,999 hours or 99,999 kilometres.

Telephone menu

You can operate the mobile phone using the functions in the TEL menu, provided it is connected to the Mercedes-Benz hands-free system.

You must observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving when operating a mobile phone in the vehicle. If operation of a mobile phone while the vehicle is in motion is permitted, only operate it when road and traffic conditions permit. You could otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Switching the mobile phone on

Use the steering wheel buttons.

- ▶ Switch on the mobile phone and the audio system or COMAND APS; see the separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the display shows the TEL menu. The messages in the display depend on the status of the mobile phone:
 - Mobile phone off: the display shows the TEL off (Sound 20) or Pls. switch on

- phone (Sound 50 or COMAND APS) message.
- PIN not entered: the display shows the TEL PIN (Sound 20) or Please enter PIN: (Sound 50 or COMAND APS) message.
- ► Enter the PIN code using the mobile phone, audio system or COMAND APS. The mobile phone conducts a network search. The display remains blank during this time.

You will see the name of the network provider as soon as the mobile phone has found a network.

Once this indicates operational readiness, you can operate the mobile phone using the steering wheel buttons.



1 If your vehicle leaves the transmitter service area, the operational readiness symbol disappears.

Accepting a call

You can accept a call at any time, provided your mobile phone is ready to receive calls. You will see the following message in the display:



Display for Sound 20



Display for Sound 50 or COMAND APS

Press the button.The display shows the call duration.

Rejecting/ending a call

Press the button.
The caller then hears the engaged tone.

The display shows the operational readiness symbol again.

Dialling a number from the phone book

You may select and dial a number from the phone book at any time, provided the mobile phone is ready to receive calls.

- 1 It is only possible to create new phone number entries in the phone book using the mobile phone itself. See the separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the display shows the TEL menu. The display shows the appropriate GSM network provider.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the phone book.

The on-board computer reads the phone book stored on the SIM card or in the mobile phone. This may take longer than one minute. The display shows the Processing (Sound 20) or Please wait... (Sound 50 or COMAND APS) message.

- Loading is complete when the message disappears.

The display shows the stored names in alphabetical order.



- 1) Name from the phone book
- 1 The display scrolls through the names rapidly if you press and hold the or button for longer than one second. Releasing the button stops the rapid scroll. If you do not wish to make a call, press the button.
- ▶ Press the button.
 The on-board computer dials the corresponding phone number. The display shows the dialing (Sound 20) or Calling... (Sound 50 or COMAND APS) mes-

The on-board computer stores the phone numbers in the redial memory.

sage.

When a connection is made, the display shows the name of the other person and the call duration.



Redialling

The on-board computer stores the last phone numbers which were dialled. This means that you do not have to search through the entire phone book.

- Press the or button repeatedly until the display shows the TEL menu. The display shows the appropriate GSM network provider.
- Press the button.
 The display shows the most recently dialled numbers or names in the redial memory.



- ▶ Press the or buttons repeatedly until the number or the name you are looking for is displayed.
- ▶ Press the button.

The on-board computer dials the corresponding phone number.

If a connection is made, the display shows the call duration and name of the person you are calling if stored in the phone book. Otherwise, the number you are dialling continues to be displayed.

Power supply

Battery isolating switch

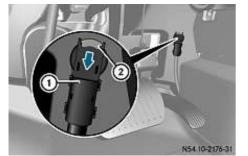
You can use the battery isolating switch to disconnect the current to all your vehicle's consumers. This will prevent uncontrolled battery discharge caused by off-load current consumption.

If the vehicle is equipped with an auxiliary battery in the engine compartment, it is necessary to disconnect both batteries when working on the vehicle electrical circuit. Only then is the electrical system fully disconnected from the power supply.

- ① Only disconnect the vehicle electrical system from the power supply using the battery isolating switch if the vehicle is to be parked up for a long period or when this is absolutely necessary. After reconnecting the battery, you must reset the side windows (▷ page 75), the sliding/tilting sunroof (▷ page 78) and the electric sliding door (▷ page 69).
- A break in the power supply is entered in the DTCO (digital tachograph) as an event in the malfunction memory.

See the separate DTCO operating instructions.

The battery isolating switch is to the right of the accelerator pedal in the driver's footwell.

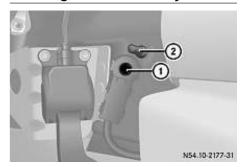


- (1) Connector
- ② Button
- Make sure that the key is in position **0** in the ignition lock and wait at least 20 seconds before disconnecting or connecting the battery isolating switch. You could otherwise damage electrical system components.

Switching off the electrical system

- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock and wait for about 20 seconds.
- ▶ Press and hold button (2) and unplug connector (1) from the earth pin.
- ► Clamp connector (1) under the accelerator pedal so that it cannot make contact with the earth pin.
- All starter battery consumers are disconnected from the power supply circuit.
- When you clamp the connector under the accelerator pedal, make sure that the connector does not become dirty. It may otherwise not be possible to restore the electrical connection when the parts are reassembled.

Switching on the electrical system



- (1) Connector
- (2) Earth pin
- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press connector (1) onto earth pin (2) until you feel it engage and the lock inhibitor is released

The connector must be in full contact with earth pin (2).

All consumers are reconnected to the power supply circuit.

Lighting

General notes

Legal requirements may impose variations in certain countries.

- When driving in countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road to the country where the vehicle is registered, you must have the headlamps:
 - partially masked (halogen headlamps)
 - switched over (bi-xenon headlamps)

You will find further information in the "Operation" section (⊳ page 188).

Light switch

The light switch is located between the driver's door and the steering wheel.



- 1) Light switch
- Left-hand parking lamp on

 Right-hand parking lamp on

 Automatic headlamp mode

 Lights off/constant headlamp mode

 Side lamps, licence plate illumination and instrument lighting on

 Dipped-beam/high-beam headlamps (depending on the position of

Dipped-beam headlamp

- ► Turn the key to position 1 in the ignition lock.
- Turn the light switch to .

 The indicator lamp in the instrument panel lights up.

Constant headlamp mode

On vehicles with steering wheel buttons, you can configure the constant headlamp mode (> page 104). This is not possible in countries where constant headlamp mode is a legal requirement.

➤ Turn the light switch to □ □.

The dipped-beam headlamps, side lamps and licence plate lighting are switched on when the engine is running.

The indicator lamp in the instrument panel lights up.

Automatic headlamp mode

Parking lamps, dipped-beam headlamps and licence plate illumination are switched on automatically depending on ambient light conditions.

the combination switch)

Risk of accident

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the lights are not switched on automatically in foggy conditions. This could endanger you and others. Therefore, turn the light switch to in darkness and fog.

Automatic headlamp mode is only a driving aid. You are responsible for the vehicle lighting at all times.

► Turn the light switch to AUTO.

The side lamps are switched on/off automatically when the key is in position 1 in the ignition lock.

Parking lamps, dipped-beam headlamps and licence plate illumination are switched on/off automatically depending on ambient light conditions when the engine is running.

Front foglamps/rear foglamp

- ► Turn light switch (1) to D or 30€.
- ▶ Rear foglamp: pull light switch (1) out to the first stop.

The green indicator lamp next to the light switch lights up.

▶ Rear foglamp: pull light switch (1) out to the second stop.

The of yellow indicator lamp next to the light switch lights up.

Headlamp range control

The headlamp range control is used to adapt the downward angle of the headlamp beams in accordance with the load on your vehicle. The downward angle of the headlamp beams changes depending on whether seats are occupied or the load compartment is laden or unladen. This could impair visibility and dazzle oncoming traffic.

You can only adjust the headlamp range while the engine is running.

The headlamp range control is between the driver's door and the light switch.



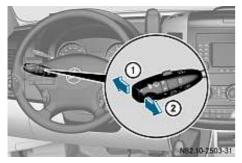
- (1) Headlamp range control
- ► Turn headlamp range control (1) to the corresponding position so that the road ahead is lit up for 40 m to 100 m and the dippedbeam headlamps do not dazzle oncoming traffic.

Select position **0** if the vehicle is unladen.

1 There is no headlamp range control on vehicles with bi-xenon headlamps. The headlamp range is controlled automatically.

Combination switch

The combination switch is located on the left of the steering wheel.



- (1) Main-beam headlamp
- ② Headlamp flasher

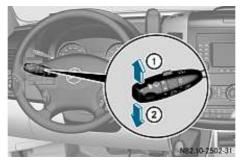
Main-beam headlamp

- ► **To switch on:** switch on the dipped-beam headlamps (> page 112).
- Press combination switch 1 forwards.
 The indicator lamp on the instrument panel comes on.

Headlamp flasher

- ► Turn the key to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock.
- Pull the combination switch briefly in direction 2.

Turn signals



- ① To indicate a right turn
- 2 To indicate a left turn
- Press the combination switch up ① or down ② until it engages. The combination switch automatically returns to its original position after large steering movements.
- 1 If you only wish to indicate a minor change of direction, briefly press the combination switch in the appropriate direction. The

Nur für internen Gebrauch

corresponding turn signal will flash three times.

Cornering light function (vehicles with bi-xenon headlamps)

The cornering light function lights up the area into which you are driving when you drive round a bend.

- ▶ Switch on the dipped-beam headlamps.
- (1) When driving at a speed of less than 40 km/h, the cornering light function is activated by the turn signal or the movement of the steering wheel. When driving at a speed between 40 km/h and 70 km/h the cornering light function is only activated by the movement of the steering wheel. The cornering light function is deactivated at speeds above 70 km/h.
- ➤ To switch on the cornering light function: switch on the turn signal using the combination switch.

The cornering lamp on the side indicated by the turn signal comes on.

or

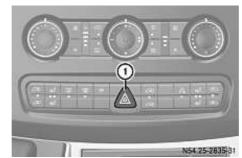
Steer the vehicle into the bend. The cornering lamp on the inside of the bend comes on.

- f you select reverse gear, the cornering lamp on the outside of the bend comes on. The turn signal then does not have any effect on the cornering light function.
- ▶ To switch off: switch off the turn signal. or
- ▶ Turn the steering wheel back to the centre position. The cornering lamp may remain lit briefly.
- 1 The cornering light function is deactivated after 3 minutes at the latest.

Hazard warning lamps

The hazard warning lamps function even when the ignition is switched off. They switch on automatically when an airbag is deployed.

The hazard warning lamp switch is located on the center console.



- (1) Hazard warning lamp switch
- ► To switch on/off: press hazard warning lamp switch (1).
- 1 If you have indicated a turn while the hazard warning lamps are switched on, only the turn signal lamps on that side of the vehicle will light up.

If the hazard warning lamps have been switched on automatically, press the hazard warning lamp switch once to switch them off.

If you open the rear doors 90° (detent position) or on vehicles with a platform, the rear lights are covered if you fold down the platform tailgate.

Nur für internen Gebrauch

The vehicle will then be unsafe as its rear lights will not be visible for approaching traffic. Other road users may not realise until too late that it is an obstruction. This could lead to an accident.

You should ensure that the vehicle is visible from the rear in accordance with the relevant national regulations, by using the warning triangle for instance.

Front interior lighting

Standard front interior lighting



- (1) To switch on the interior lighting
- ② Automatic control
- (3) To switch off the interior lighting

Front interior lighting with overhead control panel



- ① To switch the left-hand reading lamp on/
- ② To switch the right-hand reading lamp on/ off
- 3 Right-hand reading lamp
- 4 Interior light
- (5) To switch the automatic control on/off
- To switch the interior lighting on/off
- (7) Left-hand reading lamp

Automatic control

The interior lighting comes on when you:

- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- remove the key from the ignition lock

The interior lighting switches off again automatically.

- ► To switch off: press button ⑤. The interior lighting remains off even if you open a door.
- ► **To switch on:** press button ⑤. The automatic function is activated. The interior lighting switches on and off again automatically.
- The interior lighting switches off after approximately 20 minutes if a door remains open.

Manual control

- ► Press button ⑥.
 Interior lights ④ come on.
- ► Press button 6 again. Interior lights 4 go out.
- i) If you switch a light on manually, it switches off automatically after 20 minutes.

Switching the reading lamps on/off

- ► Press button ① or ②. Reading lamp ③ or ⑦ comes on.
- ► Press button ① or ②. Reading lamp ③ or ⑦ goes out.

 If you switch a reading lamp on manually, it switches off automatically after about 20 minutes.

Rear interior lighting

Switching the standard interior lighting on/off

In panel vans/crewbuses equipped with standard interior lighting, the switch for the interior lighting is located on the rear lights in the load compartment/vehicle interior.



Interior light with switch

- ① To switch on the interior lighting
- (2) To switch off the interior lighting
- 3 Automatic control

Switching convenience interior lighting on/off

In crewbuses equipped with convenience interior lighting, the central control switch for the rear interior lighting is located between the steering wheel and the ignition lock.

In addition, there is also a switch on each interior light, which can be used to switch the lights on/off separately, depending on the position of the central control switch.



Central control switch for the rear interior lighting

- 1 To switch on the interior lighting
- (2) Automatic control
- 3 To switch off the interior lighting
- ▶ To switch on: press upper section ① of the switch.

The interior lights are switched on if the switches on the interior lights

(\triangleright page 116) have not been switched to the Off position ②.

➤ To switch off: press lower section ③ of the switch.

The interior lights are all switched off, regardless of the position of the switch on the interior light.

Automatic control

➤ To switch on: move the central control switch for the rear interior lighting to position (2).

If the switches on the interior lights (▷ page 116) are set to automatic control ③, the interior lights come on as soon as you open a door or unlock the vehicle.

The interior lights automatically switch off after 20 minutes, even if the switches on the interior lights (> page 116) are in On position (1).

In order to switch the interior lights on again, you must:

- open a door
- · switch on the ignition again
- set the rear interior lighting central control switch to position 2 again.

Load compartment motion detector

The interior lighting is also switched on by the motion detector in the load compartment on panel vans equipped with this feature.

Risk of injury

Motion detectors use the invisible infrared radiation emitted by LEDs (light emitting diodes).

Do not view invisible infrared radiation, laser class 1M, directly using optical instruments, such as spectacles.

Your eyes could be injured.

If the motion detector detects a movement in the load compartment when the vehicle is stationary, the rear interior lighting switches on for approximately 2 minutes.

The interior lighting can be switched on by the motion detector within 4 seconds if:

- the interior lighting switch (> page 116) is set to "Automatic control"
- the vehicle is stationary with the parking brake applied and the foot brake is not applied

or

- the selector lever is in position P on vehicles with automatic transmission and the foot brake is not applied
- the vehicle was not locked from the outside using the key
- 1 The motion detector switches off automatically if no change is detected on the vehicle for several hours, e.g. door opened, ignition key turned, etc.

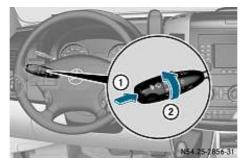
This prevents the battery from becoming discharged.

1 Do not leave any objects (e.g. jackets) hanging in the load compartment. This will prevent the motion detector switching on the interior lights inadvertently.

Good visibility

Windscreen wipers

The combination switch is located on the left of the steering wheel.



- 1) Single wipe
- 2) To switch on the windscreen wipers

To switch on the windscreen wipers

- ► Turn the key to position 1 in the ignition lock.
- Vehicles with a rain sensor:

Switch the wipers off in dry weather. Otherwise, dirt or optical effects may cause undesired windscreen wiper sweeps. This could damage the windscreen wiper blades and scratch the windscreen.

► Turn the combination switch in the direction of arrow ② to the appropriate setting depending on the intensity of the rain.

0	Windscreen wipers off
ı	Intermittent wipe
II	Normal wipe
Ш	Rapid wipe

1 If the windscreen wipers are switched on and you stop the vehicle, the windscreen wiper speed is reduced. For example, if you have selected level II and stop the vehicle, wiping continues with intermittent wipe while the vehicle is stationary. If intermittent wipe is selected, the intervals become longer.

Vehicles with a rain sensor: you can use level I as the universal setting. The rain sensor sets the appropriate wiping frequency automatically, according to the intensity of the rain. When you stop the vehicle, levels III and II are switched down to level I automatically.

The windscreen wipers will return to the original level when you drive faster than 8 km/h again.

119

Setting the sensitivity of the rain sensor (⊳ page 106).

Single wipe

▶ Push the combination switch briefly up to the pressure point in the direction of arrow

The windscreen wipers will wipe once without washer fluid.

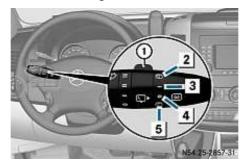
Intermittent wipe

Only switch on intermittent wipe in damp weather conditions or when it is raining.

Vehicles with a rain sensor: if you have selected intermittent wipe, the rain sensor is activated. The appropriate wiping frequency is set automatically, according to the rain on the sensor.

Rear window wiper

The switch is in the combination switch on the left of the steering wheel.

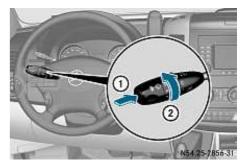


- Switch
- To wipe with washer fluid
- Intermittent wipe
- To switch off the wiper
- To wipe with washer fluid
- ► Turn the key to position 1 in the ignition lock.
- 1 The rear window wiper switches on automatically if you engage reverse gear and the windscreen wipers are on.

- ► To switch on intermittent wipe: turn switch (1) to position [3].
- ► To switch off intermittent wipe: turn switch (1) to position [4].
- ▶ Wiping with washer fluid: turn switch (1) to position 2 or position 5 and hold it until the window is clean.
- 1 Use windscreen washer fluid to wipe the windscreen even when it is raining. This prevents the rear window from smearing.

Windscreen washer system

The combination switch is on the steering wheel on the left-hand side.



- 1) To wipe the windscreen using washer fluid
- (2) To switch on the windscreen wipers

▶ Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow

The windscreen wipers wipe with washer fluid.

1 Wipe the windscreen using washer fluid even if it is raining. By doing so, you will prevent smears on the windscreen.

Headlamp cleaning system

- ▶ Switch on the dipped-beam headlamps.
- ▶ Activate the windscreen washer system. The headlamps are cleaned with a highpressure water jet.

Window heating



Clear all windows of ice or snow before setting off. Impaired visibility could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

Windscreen heating

The windscreen heating is operational when the engine is running.

The windscreen heating consumes a lot of power. You should therefore switch the heating off as soon as the windscreen is clear. The heating switches off automatically after 5 minutes.

The switch for the windscreen heating is located on the centre console.



- (1) To switch on/off
- ▶ To switch on: press the upper section of the witch.

The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

▶ To switch off: press the lower section of the switch.

The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

Rear window heating

The rear window heating is operational when the engine is running. The rear window heating consumes a lot of power. You should therefore switch the rear window heating off as soon as the window is clear. The heating switches off automatically after a maximum of 12 minutes.

The switch for the rear window heating is located on the centre console.



- 1 To switch on/off
- ▶ To switch on: press the upper section of the switch.

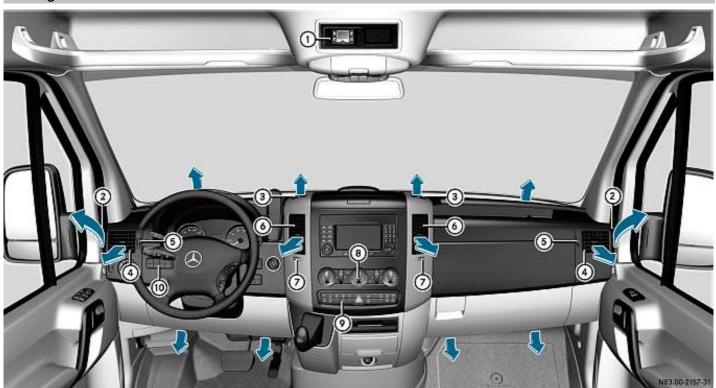
The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

▶ To switch off: press the lower section of the witch.

The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

Climate control

Heating



	Function
1	Timer for auxiliary heating (> page 133)
2	Side window demister vents (⊳ page 124)
3	Thumbwheel for air vents
4	Side air vents
5	Thumbwheel for side air vents/ demister vents (⊳ page 124)
6	Swivelling centre air vents
7	Thumbwheel for centre air vents
8	Control panel
	 Heating (⊳ page 123)
	Rear-compartment heating

(⊳ page 125)

	Function
9	Switch for:
	 Rear window heat- ing (> page 120)
	• Windscreen heating (▷ page 120)
0	Switch for:
	 Auxiliary heating (⊳ page 133)

The heating is operational when the engine is running. The vehicle is heated or ventilated, depending on the temperature selected and the outside temperature.

Heater booster function

The dust filter removes most particles of dust and pollen drawn in from the outside air.

The interval for replacing the filter depends on environmental factors, e.g. heavy air pollution. The interval may be shorter than that indicated in the Maintenance Booklet.

Risk of accident

Follow the settings recommended on the following pages for heating and ventilation. Otherwise, the windows could mist up. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.

Risk of injury

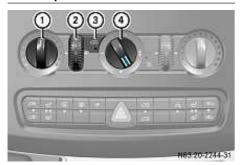
Air flowing out of the vents when the heating is in operation may be very hot. There is a risk of burns to exposed skin in the immediate proximity of these vents. Keep exposed parts of the body away from these air vents. If necessary, use the air-distribution control to divert the airflow to a different area of the vehicle interior.

f the interior has been heated up, ventilate the vehicle before you start a journey. Keep the air inlet on the bonnet free from

ice and snow.

For virtually draught-free ventilation, move the sliders on the centre air vents to the central position.

Control panel



Control panel, left-hand-drive vehicles



Control panel, right-hand-drive vehicles

	Function
1	Temperature control
2	Airflow control

Function

- 3 Switch for air-recirculation mode
- 4 Air-distribution control

Basic heating setting

- Set temperature control ① as required. However, it should be set at least to the middle level.
- ► Set airflow control ② as required. However, it should be set at least to level two.
- ▶ Set air distribution control ④ as shown.
- ► Close the centre outlets and air vents.
- ▶ Open the side air vents and direct them towards the side windows.

Basic ventilation setting

This setting rapidly ventilates the vehicle interior.

- ► Set temperature selector control ① to the lowest level.
- ▶ Set airflow control ② as required. However, it should be set at least to level two.
- Set air distribution control 4 to _____.
- ▶ Open the centre and side air vents as required.

Setting the temperature

Use the temperature control on the control panel (▷ page 123) to set the temperature. Only change the temperature in small increments.

▶ To increase or reduce: turn the temperature control clockwise or anti-clockwise.

Setting the airflow

Use the airflow control on the control panel (> page 123) to set the airflow.

➤ To increase or reduce: set the airflow control to the desired level.

Setting the air distribution

Use the air distribution control on the control panel (▷ page 123) to set the air distribution. The symbols on the air-distribution control have the following meanings:

Symbol	Meaning
	air from the side outlets, centre outlets and air vents
<u>*</u>	air to the windscreenair from the air vents

Symbol	Meaning
+	 air to the windscreen air from the air vents
	 air to the footwell
	 air to the footwell air from the air vents

Air-recirculation mode

You can deactivate the intake of fresh air if unpleasant odours enter the vehicle from outside. The air inside the vehicle will be circulated.

Only switch over to air-recirculation mode briefly if the outside temperature is low. Otherwise, the windows could mist up, thus impairing visibility and endangering you and others. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.

The switch for air-recirculation mode is on the control panel (\triangleright page 123).

► To switch on: press the Switch.

The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

► To switch off: press the Switch.

The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

Special settings

1 Only use special settings briefly.

The switches are located on the control panel (\triangleright page 123).

Misted-up windows

► If necessary, switch off the air-recirculation mode with the switch.

The indicator lamp in the switch goes out. Fresh air is fed into the vehicle.

- Set the airflow control to a higher blower setting. However, it should be set at least to level two.
- Set the temperature control to a higher temperature.
- Set the air distribution control to
- ▶ Close the centre outlets and air vents.
- Open the side air vents and direct them towards the side windows.
- ▶ If the windscreen is misted up on the outside, switch on the windscreen wipers.

Demisting

You can use the following settings to demist the windscreen and side windows, e.g. when they are iced up.

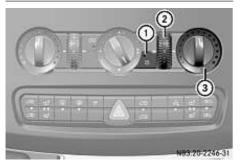
- ▶ Set the temperature control to .
- ▶ Set the airflow control to level four.
- Set the air distribution control to
- Close the centre air vents and the air outlets for the head area and the rear compartment.
- ▶ Open the side air vents.



- ① Thumbwheel
- ► Turn thumbwheel ① all the way up.

 The demister vent is open if the symbol is visible.

Rear-compartment heating



Control panel

- ① Switch for rear-compartment heating
- (2) Airflow control
- ③ Temperature control

- ► **To switch on:** press the switch.

 The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.
- ► To switch off: press the switch.

 The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

Setting the airflow

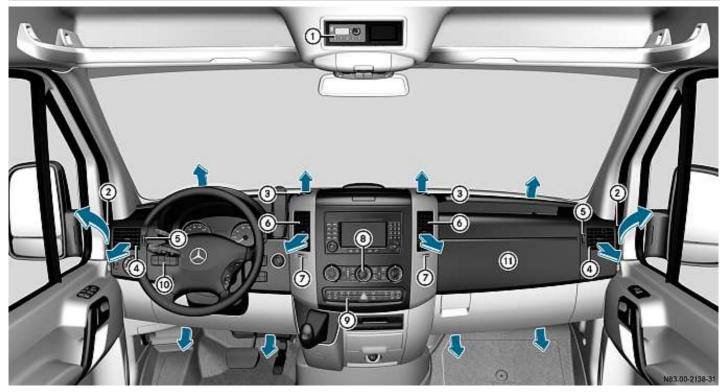
▶ Use the airflow control to set the airflow to the desired level.

Setting the temperature

Only change the temperature in small increments.

▶ To increase or reduce: turn the temperature control clockwise or anti-clockwise.

Air-conditioning system



Function (1) Timer for auxiliary heating Side window demister vents (2) (⊳ page 131) Thumbwheel for air vents Side air vents Thumbwheel for side air vents/ demister vents (⊳ page 131) Swivelling centre air vents (6) Thumbwheel for centre air vents Control panel for: (8) · Air-conditioning system · Air-conditioning in the rear compartment (⊳ page 131) Switch for: (9) Rear window heating (⊳ page 120)

• Windscreen heating (> page 120)

Function

- (10) Switch for:
 - Auxiliary heating
 - Heater booster function
- Glove compartment ventilation (11)(⊳ page 132)

The air-conditioning system is operational only when the engine is running. The air-conditioning system only functions optimally when the side windows and sliding/tilting sunroof are closed.

You can use the air-conditioning system to adjust or control the temperature automatically. The vehicle is heated or cooled, depending on the temperature selected and the outside temperature.

The combination filter removes most dust particles, pollen and unpleasant odours drawn in from the outside air.

The interval for replacing the filter depends on environmental factors, e.g. heavy air pollution. The interval may be shorter than that indicated in the Maintenance Booklet.

1 Condensation may appear on the underside of the vehicle when in cooling mode.

Risk of accident

Follow the settings recommended on the following pages for heating or cooling. The windows could otherwise mist up. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.

Risk of injury

Air flowing out of the air outlets in the footwell when the air conditioning is in operation may be very hot or very cold. Therefore, there is a risk of frostbite or burns to exposed skin in the immediate proximity of these vents. Keep exposed parts of the body away from these air vents. If necessary, divert the airflow into a different area of the vehicle interior using the air distribution control.

f the vehicle interior has been heated up. ventilate the vehicle before starting your journey or briefly switch to air-recirculation mode for faster cooling.

Keep the air inlet on the bonnet free from ice and snow.

For virtually draught-free ventilation, move the sliders on the centre air vents to the central position.

Control panel:



Control panel, left-hand-drive vehicles



Control panel, right-hand-drive vehicles

	Function
1	Temperature control
2	Airflow control with blower setting display

Function

- 3 Switch for air-recirculation mode
- 4 Switch for reheat function (windscreen air-dehumidification)
- (5) Air-distribution control
- 6) Switch for:
 - Cooling with air dehumidification
 - · Residual heat mode

Basic heating setting

- ▶ Set temperature control ① as required. It should however be set at least to the middle level (approx. 22 °C).
- ► Set airflow control ② as required. It should however be set at least to level two.
- ▶ Set air distribution control (5) as shown.
- Close the centre outlets and air vents.
- ▶ Open the side air vents and direct them towards the side windows.

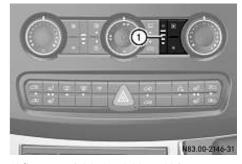
Basic ventilation/cooling settings

This setting rapidly ventilates/cools the vehicle interior.

- ► Set temperature control ① to the lowest level (maximum cooling).
- ► Set airflow control ② as required. It should however be set at least to level two.
- ▶ Set air distribution control to ⑤ □□ .
- ▶ Open the centre and side air vents as required.

Switching the air conditioning on/off

When the air conditioning is switched off, air intake and air circulation also stop. Only select this setting briefly, otherwise the windows may mist up.



Airflow control right-hand-drive vehicles



Airflow control left-hand-drive vehicles

- (1) Airflow control with blower setting display
- ▶ To switch on: press the top section of the airflow control and set the blower level (at least to level one).

The display next to the airflow control indicates the blower level set.

▶ To switch off: press the lower section of the airflow control again after reaching the lowest blower setting. The display next to the airflow control dis-

appears.

Cooling with air dehumidification

If you wish to cool the air inside the vehicle down to the set temperature, you must activate cooling with air-dehumidification. The air inside the vehicle is then cooled and dehumidified. This prevents the windows from

misting up. The switch for cooling mode is on the control panel (⊳ page 128).

If you deactivate the cooling with air-dehumidification mode, the air inside the vehicle will not be cooled (in warm weather) or dehumidified. The windows could mist up more quickly. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.

- ► To switch on: press the AC off switch. The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.
- ► To switch off: press the AC OFF switch. The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

Setting the temperature

Use the temperature control on the control panel (> page 128) to set the temperature. The recommended temperature setting for normal conditions is 22 °C. The air-conditioning system will adjust the temperature to this setting as rapidly and as comfortably as possible.

Only change the temperature in small increments.

1 If you use the basic settings for heating, ventilating or cooling the vehicle you will

- rarely need to adjust the temperature, airflow and air distribution.
- ▶ To increase or reduce: turn the temperature control clockwise or anti-clockwise.

Setting the airflow

Use the airflow control on the control panel (▷ page 128) to set the airflow and blower level.

► To increase or reduce: press the ■\$ airflow control.

The display next to the airflow control indicates the blower level setting.

Setting the air distribution

Use the air-distribution control on the control panel (⊳ page 128) to set the air distribution. The symbols on the air-distribution control have the following meanings:

Symbol	Meaning	
	air from the side outlets, centre outlets and air vents	
<u>*</u>	air to the windscreenair from the air vents	

Nur für internen Gebrauch

Symbol	Meaning
÷	air to the windscreenair from the air vents
	air to the footwell
V	air to the footwellair from the air vents

Air-recirculation mode

You can deactivate the intake of fresh air if unpleasant odours enter the vehicle from outside. The air inside the vehicle will be circulated. The switch for cooling mode is on the control panel (▷ page 128).

↑ Ris

Risk of accident

Only switch over to air-recirculation mode briefly if the outside temperature is low. Otherwise, the windows could mist up, thus impairing visibility and endangering you and others. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.

- ► To switch on: press the Switch.

 The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.
- ► To switch off: press the switch.

 The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

1 Air-recirculation mode switches off automatically after about 10 to 30 minutes, depending on the outside temperature.

Residual heat mode

After lengthy journeys, you can use the residual heat of the engine to heat the stationary vehicle for a further 30 minutes.

- 1 The heating period depends on:
 - the coolant temperature
 - the set temperature
 - · the battery voltage

The blower operates at level 1, regardless of the airflow setting.

The switch for residual heat mode is on the control panel (▷ page 128).

- ► **To switch on:** turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove it.
- ▶ If necessary, set the:
 - temperature
 - · air distribution
 - air outlets
- ► Press the AC of switch.

 The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.
- ► To switch off: press the AC off switch.

 The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

Nur für internen Gebrauch

- Residual heat switches off automatically:
 - · when you switch on the ignition
 - after about 30 minutes
 - · if the battery voltage is insufficient

Reheat function (window air-dehumidification)

The reheat function quickly demists the windows. The switch for the reheat function is on the control panel (\triangleright page 128).

- ► **To switch on:** press the switch. The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.
- ► **To switch off:** press the switch.

 The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

Special settings

1 Only use special settings briefly.

The switches are located on the control panel (\triangleright page 128).

Misted-up windows

- ► If necessary, switch off the air-recirculation mode with the switch.
 - The indicator lamp in the switch goes out. Fresh air is fed into the vehicle.
- Switch on the reheat function using the switch.
 - The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.
- Set the airflow control to a higher blower setting. It should however be set at least to level two.
- Set the temperature control to a higher temperature.
- ▶ Set the air distribution control to
- ▶ Close the centre outlets and air vents.
- ▶ Open the side air vents and direct them towards the side windows.
- ▶ If the windscreen is misted up on the outside, switch on the windscreen wipers.

Demisting

You can use the following settings to demist the windscreen and side windows, e.g. when they are iced up.

- ▶ Set the temperature control to _____.
- ▶ Set the airflow control to level four.
- Set the air distribution control to

- ► Close the centre outlets and air vents.
- ▶ Open the side air vents.



- 1 Thumbwheel

Air conditioning in the rear compartment



Control panel, right-hand-drive vehicles



Control panel, left-hand-drive vehicles

- Switch for air conditioning in the rear compartment
- ② Airflow control with blower setting display
- 3 Temperature control

Nur für internen Gebrauch

- ► **To switch on:** press the switch. The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.
- ► To switch off: press the switch.

 The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

Setting the airflow

- - The display next to the airflow control indicates the blower level set.

Setting the temperature

Only change the temperature in small increments.

- Your vehicle may be equipped with an air-conditioning system in the rear compartment and/or rear-compartment heating. If both are fitted and the temperature control is in the centre position, only one of the systems operates and air-recirculation mode is active.
- ➤ To increase or reduce: turn the temperature control clockwise or anti-clockwise.

Air vents in the roof air duct

Adjustable air vents are integrated in the roof air duct.



- ① Air vents
- ► Set the airflow by opening/closing the air flaps.
- Set the air distribution by turning the air vents.
- Never close all the air vents, otherwise there is a risk of damage to the air-conditioning system in the rear compartment.

Glove compartment ventilation

The glove compartment can be ventilated, e.g. to cool its contents, when the air conditioning is switched on.



- ① To switch the air supply on/off
- ▶ To switch on: press switch ① to the left.
- ▶ To switch off: press switch ① to the right.

Electrical heater booster system

The vehicle can be equipped with an electrically-powered heater booster system.

The heater booster system ensures that the vehicle interior is heated up very quickly during the engine's warm-up phase.

1 The heater booster system switches on automatically as required.

Auxiliary heating



Risk of poisoning

Exhaust fumes are produced while the auxiliary heating system is in operation. If you breathe in these exhaust fumes, you could be poisoned. Therefore, you must switch off the auxiliary heating in enclosed spaces which do not have an extraction system, e.g. a garage.



When operating the auxiliary heating, parts of the vehicle can become very hot and ignite flammable materials, e.g. fuel. Auxiliary heating operation is prohibited at filling stations or when your vehicle is being refuelled. Therefore, the auxiliary heating must be switched off at filling stations.

Risk of explosion

When transporting hazardous goods, always observe the relevant safety regulations.

Spray canisters and gas cartridges or other pressurised containers carried in the vehicle may be highly flammable and could explode if heated.

In particular, make sure that the containers described above are not placed in the hot air flow from the auxiliary heating system. Do not stow such containers directly next to or on top of the heater.

Otherwise, you could endanger yourself and others.

The auxiliary heating operates independently of the engine and supplements the standard interior heating.

It is equipped with either an air heater or a water heater.

If your vehicle is equipped with a water heater, you can set and operate the auxiliary heating either using the on-board computer and the auxiliary heating switch or using the remote control.

If your vehicle is equipped with an air heater, you can only set and operate the auxiliary heating using the timer above the overhead control unit (⊳ page 138).

You can use the auxiliary heating to:

- preheat the vehicle interior
- provide the coolant with additional heating, thereby protecting the engine and saving fuel9
- support the vehicle's heating system while the engine is running and outside temperatures are low (heater booster function)

I Switch on the auxiliary heating system at regular intervals (at least once a month) for approximately 10 minutes.

Make sure that the flow of hot air is not blocked. Otherwise, the auxiliary heating will overheat and switch off.

Before switching on

Only vehicles which are equipped with auxiliary heating with a water heater.

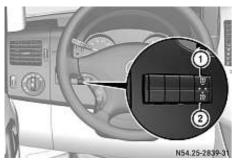
- ▶ The fuel tank must be at least a quarter full.
- ▶ Adjust to the desired temperature using the temperature control of the heating or the air-conditioning system.
- Set the air distribution as desired.
- 1 The auxiliary heating automatically switches to heater booster mode after the engine is started.

Operating using the switch

Only vehicles which are equipped with auxiliary heating with a water heater.

Auxiliary heating with a water heater only.

The switch is located between the light switch and the steering wheel.



- 1) To switch the auxiliary heating on/off
- ② To switch the heater booster function on/ off (▷ page 142)
- ➤ To switch on the auxiliary heating: press the switch for longer than two seconds.
 - The auxiliary heating heats or ventilates the interior to the temperature that you have set.
 - The blower switches to the lowest speed.
 - The red indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

► To switch off the auxiliary heating: press the switch.

or

► Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock.

The red indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

The auxiliary heating operates for about another two minutes and then switches off automatically.

Selecting a switch-on time

Only vehicles which are equipped with auxiliary heating with a water heater.

You can use the on-board computer to define up to three switch-on times, one of which can be selected.

On-board computer without steeringwheel buttons

- ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ► Press the switch.

 The symbol flashes in the display.

or

▶ Press the M menu button on the instrument cluster repeatedly until the symbol flashes in the display.

Nur für internen Gebrauch

▶ Use the or buttons on the instrument cluster to select the respective switch-on time 1 to 3.

The switch-on time selected is displayed.

► Wait 10 seconds for the standard display to appear.

The switch-on time is selected. The yellow indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

If you do not preselect a switch-on time, and --:- is shown in the display, this means that the automatic switch-on mode is switched off. The yellow indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

1 If you turn the key to position 0 in the ignition lock, the yellow indicator lamp in the switch goes out after 30 minutes.

The red indicator lamp in the switch comes on when the auxiliary heating switches on.

On-board computer with steering-wheel buttons

- ► Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the 💯 switch.

The Aux. heat. submenu is shown in the display.

The selection marker highlights the preselected switch-on time, or Preselection

off, if no switch-on time has been preselected.



- ① You can also access the Auxiliary heating submenu via the Settings (▷ page 98) menu.
- ▶ Use the → and → buttons on the steering wheel to select the desired switchon time.

Use the Preselection off setting to deactivate automatic switch on.

▶ Press the button on the steering wheel.

The switch-on time is selected. The yellow indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

1 If you turn the key to position 0 in the ignition lock, the yellow indicator lamp in the switch goes out after 30 minutes.

The red indicator lamp in the switch comes on when the auxiliary heating switches on.

Setting the switch-on time

Only vehicles which are equipped with auxiliary heating with a water heater.

On-board computer without steeringwheel buttons

- Use the same method to select a switch-on time as described in the "Preselecting a switch-on time" section.
- ► Press reset button **0** on the instrument cluster to set the selected switch-on time. The hour display flashes.
- ► Use the and buttons on the instrument cluster to set the hours.
- Press reset button 0.
 The minute display flashes.
- ► Use the ⊕ and ⊕ buttons to set the minutes.

On-board computer with steering-wheel buttons

- Use the same method to select a switch-on time as described in the "Preselecting a switch-on time" section.
- ▶ Press the △ button on the steering wheel.

The Hours menu appears in the display.

- ► Use the → and → buttons on the steering wheel to set the hours.
- ► Press the button.

 The Minutes menu appears in the display.
- ► Use the and buttons to set the minutes.
- ► Press the button.

 The switch-on time is set and selected.

Operating using the remote control

Only vehicles which are equipped with auxiliary heating with a water heater.

You can switch the auxiliary heating on/off and set the operating time using the remote control.

The remote control has a maximum range of approximately 600 metres.

You can use up to four remote control units on the vehicle. These must be synchronised for the receiver in your vehicle (> page 137).

The range may be reduced by:

- sources of interference
- solid objects between the remote control and the vehicle
- transmitting from an enclosed space
- the remote control being in an unfavourable position in relation to the vehicle



	Function	Recommendation/note	
1	Indicator lamps		
	Lights up red	Remote control switched on	(⊳ page 137)
		Data transfer	
	Flashes red	Auxiliary heating switched off	(⊳ page 137)
	Lights up green	Auxiliary heating switched on	(⊳ page 137)
	Flashes green	Change operating time option active	(⊳ page 137)
	Flashes alternately red and green	Remote control in synchronising mode	(⊳ page 137)
2	OK button	Confirm settings	
3	Activation button	Switch the remote control on/off	(⊳ page 137)
		Change the operating time	(⊳ page 137)
		End or cancel settings	

Nur für internen Gebrauch

137

You can find further information on the lamp status in the "Practical advice" section (> page 275).

Switching the remote control on/off

The remote control switches to standby mode after 10 seconds. The indicator lamp goes out.

▶ To switch on: press and hold down activation button until the indicator lamp lights up red.

If there is a connection between the remote control and the receiver in the vehicle:

- the indicator lamp flashes red. The auxiliary heating is deactivated.
- or
- the indicator lamp lights up green. The auxiliary heating is activated.
- ▶ To switch off: press and hold down the activation button until the indicator lamp goes out.

Switching the auxiliary heating on/off

The remote control must be switched on (⊳ page 137).

▶ To switch on: when the indicator lamp flashes red, press the OK button. The indicator lamp lights up red during the data transfer.

- When the indicator lamp lights up green, the auxiliary heating is activated.
- ▶ To switch off: when the indicator lamp flashes green, press the OK button. The indicator lamp lights up red during the data transfer.

When the indicator lamp flashes red, the auxiliary heating is deactivated.

Changing the operating time

The remote control must be switched on (⊳ page 137).

▶ When the indicator lamp flashes red, press the activation and OK button at the same time.

The indicator lamp lights up green.

- Press the activation button repeatedly until the desired operating time is shown.
 - 20 minutes The indicator lamp flashes green twice.
 - 30 minutes The indicator lamp flashes green three times.
 - 40 minutes The indicator lamp flashes green four times.
 - 60 minutes

The indicator lamp flashes green six times.

Press the OK button.

The indicator lamp lights up red during the data transfer.

If the indicator lamp emits two long, green flashes, the selected operating time is stored.

If no adjustment is made, the indicator lamp flashes five times and the remote control goes into standby mode.

Synchronising the remote control

- ▶ Press the (> page 134) auxiliary heating switch for longer than 10 seconds. The red indicator lamp in the switch remains lit until you release the switch.
- If the red indicator lamp in the switch flashes, the receiver in the vehicle is ready for synchronising.
- ▶ Press and hold down the activation button until the indicator lamp on the remote control lights up red.
 - If there is an active connection between the remote control and the receiver, the indicator lamp on the remote control lights up

alternately red and green. The remote control is in synchronising mode.

- 1 If you press the activation button again on the remote control just after starting synchronising, you will only synchronise this remote control unit with the receiver. Any other remote control units that were synchronised will be cleared. The indicator lamp flashes alternately red and green (very slowly).
- ▶ Press the OK button. The indicator lamp lights up red during data transfer.

If the indicator lamp emits two long green flashes, the selected operating time is stored. The stored indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

Operating using the timer

Only vehicles which are equipped with auxiliary heating with an air heater.

The auxiliary heating must not be operated if there are highly flammable substances nearby and in enclosed spaces which do not have an extraction system. Make sure that the auxiliary heating is not switched on automatically by the timer in such places. If this possibility exists, deactivate the respective programmed time.

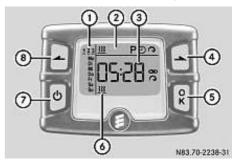
Using the timer, you can:

- activate/deactivate immediate heating mode
- set up to three switch-on times

- set the operating time from 10 to 120 minutes or to continuous operation
- You can set the heating level to a range between 10 and 30.

Overview

The auxiliary heating timer is located above the overhead control panel (⊳ page 121).



	Function	Recommendation/note	
1	Program column		
	lcons 1 – 3	Set preselection memory 1 – 3	(⊳ page 141)
	Icons Mo - So	Set the day	(⊳ page 140)
2	Menu bar		
	Heating icon	Activate/deactivate immediate heating mode	(⊳ page 140)
	P icon	Set the programmed time	(⊳ page 141)

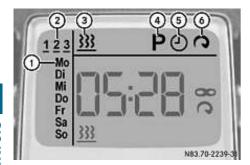
	Function	Recommendation/note	
	Clock icon	Set the weekday, time and the operating time	(⊳ page 140)
	Swirl icon	Set the heating level	(⊳ page 142)
3	Display segment	Time	(⊳ page 140)
		Heating level	(⊳ page 142)
		Operating time	(⊳ page 140)
	Continuous icon	Continuous operation active	(⊳ page 140)
	Swirl icon	Heating level set	(⊳ page 142)
4	"Forwards" control but- ton	Select an option in program column (1) or menu bar (2)	
		Set values	
5	OK button	Confirm the selection or setting	
6	Status bar		
	Heating icon	Heating mode activated	(⊳ page 140)
7	Activation button	Activate timer	(⊳ page 139)
		Cancel or end settings in a menu	
8	"Backwards" control but- ton	Select an option in program column (1) or menu bar (2)	
		Set values	

Messages in the display

The timer switches to idle mode after 10 seconds. The display goes off.

▶ Press and hold the activation button until the menu bar appears in the display and the time is shown.

The timer is activated. Nur für internen Gebrauch



- ① Weekday, Mo So
- 2 Preselection memory 1 3
- 3 To activate/deactivate immediate heating mode
- 4 To set the programmed time
- To set the weekday, time and the operating time
- To set the heating level



- 7 Continuous operation mode active
- 8 Heating level set
- Time, operating time or heating level
- Meating mode activated

Setting the weekday, time and the operating time

During initial operation, after a malfunction or if the battery has been disconnected, you must set the weekday, the time and the default value of the operating time again.

The possible malfunctions are described in the "Practical advice" section .

The icons are illustrated in the "Messages in the display" section (▷ page 140).

- ▶ Press the control buttons until **clock** icon
 ⑤ in the menu bar flashes.
- Press the OK button. In the program column, the day selected flashes.

Nur für internen Gebrauch

- Use the control buttons to set the desired weekday.
- Press the OK button. The day selected is stored. The hour setting of the clock flashes.
- According to the weekday, set the hour and subsequently the minute and confirm with the OK button.
 - The time is stored. The program column disappears and the operating time flashes.
- 1 The operating time to be set, is the default setting for the immediate heating mode. Set the operating time from 10 to 120 minutes or to continuous operation
- ▶ Using the control buttons, set the minute (s) or select **Continuous** icon ⑦ for continuous operation.
- Press the OK button. The operating time is stored. The time is shown.

Immediate heating mode

The icons are illustrated in the "Messages in the display" section (▷ page 140).

- ► To switch on: make sure that the ignition is switched on.
- ► Press the control buttons until **Heat** icon ③ flashes in the menu bar.

- Press the OK button. The operation time flashes in the display.
- 1 You can preset the default value that is shown (⊳ page 140).
- ▶ If necessary, use the control buttons, to set the minute(s) (10 - 120) or select contin**uous** icon (7) for continuous operation.
- ▶ Press the OK button. The immediate heating mode is activated. The time and **heating** icon (10) are shown.
- ▶ To switch off: press the control buttons until **heating** icon (3) flashes in the menu bar and subsequently press the OK button.

or

▶ Switch off the ignition. The immediate heating mode is deactivated. Heating icon (10) disappears.

The auxiliary heating operates for about another three minutes and then switches off automatically.

f you have set continuous operation as the operating time and switch off the ignition in immediate heating mode, the auxiliary heating switches off automatically after 15 minutes. If in the remaining time the ignition is switched on again, continuous operation of the auxiliary heating continues.

Setting the switch-on time



The auxiliary heating must not be operated if there are highly flammable substances nearby and in enclosed spaces which do not have an extraction system. Make sure that the auxiliary heating is not switched on automatically by the timer in such places. If this possibility exists, deactivate the respective programmed time.

You can set three preselection times using the timer.

Make sure when setting the preselection time, that it does not correspond to the switch-on time but to the switch-off or departure time. The auxiliary heating system starts up automatically and runs for the operating time set prior to departure.

Example:

For a planned departure time of 7:00 am you should also set the programmed time to 7:00 am. If the operating time is preset to, e.g. 40 minutes, the auxiliary heating starts up at 6:20 am.

1 If the exact same programmed time (time and weekday) is set in the preselection memory only the last set preselection memory is saved.

After a malfunction or if the battery has been disconnected, you must set the programmed time again.

The possible malfunctions are described in the "Practical advice" section.

The icons are illustrated in the "Messages in the display" section (> page 140).

- ▶ Press the control buttons until **P** icon (4) in the menu bar flashes.
- Press the OK button. In the program column, the preselection memory numbers 1 - 3 are shown. The selected preselection memory flashes.
- ▶ Using the control buttons, select the desired preselection memory number 1, 2 or 3.
- Press the OK button. The preselection memory is selected. The weekdays are shown.
- ▶ Set the weekday and time as described in the "Setting the weekday, time and operating time" section (⊳ page 140). The preselection time is stored. The program column disappears. In the display panel, the on message and Heating icon (10) are shown.
- Press the OK button. The operating time flashes.

- ▶ If necessary, use the control buttons to set the minute(s) value (10 120).
- ▶ Press the OK button. The operating time for the programmed time is saved. The time and number of the selected preselection memory are shown.
- 1 The preselection memory that will be activated next is underlined. Additionally, the weekday that is set appears.

Deactivating the programmed time

The icons are illustrated in the "Messages in the display" section (▷ page 140).

► Carry out the steps as described in the "Setting the programmed time" section.

If **heating** icon n appears in the status bar:

- Press the control buttons until the off message appears in the display panel.
- Press the OK button. The preselection time is stored. The time is shown.

Setting the heating level

You can set the heating level to a range between 10 and 30.

1 The heating level corresponds to a preselection temperature for the vehicle interior. This is a guide value and may, depending on the outside temperature, differ from the interior temperature.

The icons are illustrated in the "Messages in the display" section (▷ page 140).

- ▶ Press the control buttons until **Swirl** icon
 ⑥ in the menu bar flashes.
- ► Press the OK button.

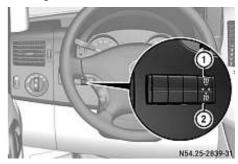
 The heating level display flashes.
- ► Using the control buttons, set the desired heating level to a range between 10 and 30.
- Press the OK button. The heating level is set and Swirl icon (8) is shown.

Heater booster function

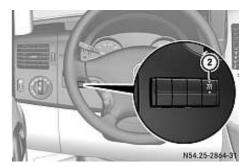
The fuel-fired heater booster system heats the vehicle interior as quickly as possible while the engine is running.

1 The auxiliary heating automatically switches to heater booster mode after the engine is started.

The switch for the heater booster function is located between the light switch and the steering wheel.



Vehicles with auxiliary heating



- ① To switch the auxiliary heating on/off
- ② To switch the heater booster function on/ off

9 Auxiliary heating with a water heater only.

- ► **To switch on:** press the switch.

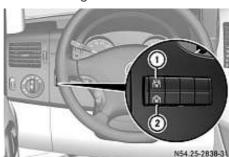
 The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.
- 1 If you switch off the engine without switching off the heater booster function, the system will be switched on the next time the engine is started (memory function).
- 1 If the auxiliary heating is active it automatically switches to heater booster mode after the engine is started.
- ► **To switch off:** press the fit switch again.

The indicator lamp in the switch goes out. The heater booster function operates for about another two more minutes and then switches off automatically.

Roof ventilator in the load compartment

The roof ventilator can be used to ventilate or extract air from the load compartment.

The switch is located between the light switch and the steering wheel.



- (1) To extract air from the load compartment
- (2) To ventilate the load compartment
- ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ► To extract air: press upper section ① of the switch.

The roof ventilator removes used air from the load compartment.

► To ventilate: press lower section ② of the switch.

The roof ventilator feeds fresh air into the load compartment.

► To switch off: set the switch to the middle position.

Driving and parking

Preparing for a journey

Visual check of the vehicle exterior

- ▶ In particular, check the following components on the vehicle, and on the trailer as necessary:
 - licence plates, vehicle lighting, turn signals, brake lamps and wiper blades for dirt and damage
 - tyres and wheels for firm seating, correct tyre pressure and general condition
 - that platform side gates and tailgate are secured properly and that they are not damaged
 - trailer tow hitch for play and security
- 1 The trailer tow hitch is one of the most important items on the vehicle with regard to road safety. The separate instructions issued by the manufacturer pertaining to operation, care and maintenance should be observed.
- ► Rectify any noticeable defects before commencing the journey.

Checks in the vehicle

Emergency equipment/first-aid kit

The equipment for first aid and breakdown assistance is located in the stowage compartment in the driver's/co-driver's door.

▶ Check the equipment to make sure that it is accessible, complete and ready for use.

Vehicle lighting

- ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ► Check with the help of another person that the lights are clean and working correctly, including turn signals and brake lamps.
- ▶ Replace defective bulbs (▷ page 298).

Before a journey

Risk of accident

Movement of the pedals should never be restricted. Otherwise, this will jeopardise the operational and road safety of the vehicle. Objects in the footwell could get caught between the pedals if you accelerate or brake suddenly. You may no longer be able to brake, declutch or accelerate. You could cause an accident, thereby endangering yourself and others.

- When using floormats or carpets, make sure that they are fitted securely, cannot slip and that there is sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not place several floormats on top of one another.
- Do not place any objects in the driver's footwell.
- Any loose objects must be stowed away securely so that they are prevented from moving into the driver's footwell while driving.

If they are not properly closed, the doors could open while the vehicle is in motion. You could lose the load, for example, and could endanger the vehicle occupants and other road users by driving with the doors open. For this reason, please make sure that all the doors are properly closed and can be locked before starting your journey.

- Close all doors.
- ▶ Secure the load according to the loading guidelines (⊳ page 193).
- Make sure that the floormats and carpets are properly secured so that they cannot slip or obstruct the pedals.

Starting the engine



Risk of accident

Do not keep any objects in the driver's footwell. If you use a floormat or carpet in the driver's footwell, make sure that they are correctly secured and that there is sufficient clearance for the pedals.

Objects could otherwise get between the pedals in the event of sudden braking or acceleration. You may then no longer be able to brake, change gear or accelerate as intended. This may result in an accident and injury.

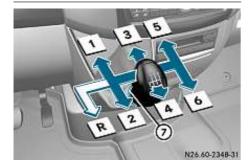
Risk of poisoning

Never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces. The exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide. Inhaling exhaust fumes constitutes a health hazard and could lead to loss of consciousness or even death.

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- f you depress the brake pedal when starting the engine, the pedal travel is short and the pedal resistance is high.
 - Pedal travel and resistance return to normal when you depress the brake pedal again.
- ▶ Before starting the engine, make sure that:

- all the doors are closed
- all the vehicle occupants are wearing their seat belts correctly.
- the handbrake is applied.

Manual transmission



Gearshift pattern

- R Reverse gear
- 1 6 Forward gears
- Reverse gear pull ring
- ▶ Before starting the engine, make sure that the transmission is in neutral.

Automatic transmission



Gearshift pattern

- P Park position with selector lever lock
- R Reverse gear
- N Neutral
- D Drive position
- ► Make sure that the selector lever is in P before starting the vehicle.
- 1 You can also start the engine in neutral N.

Starting the engine

The "touch-start" function is available on vehicles with automatic transmission. To use this function, turn the key to position 3 in the ignition lock and release it immediately. The engine starts automatically.

Nur für internen Gebrauch

- ▶ Petrol engine: turn the key to position 3 in the ignition lock and release it as soon as the engine is running.
- Diesel engine: turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.
 The preglow indicator lamp in the

instrument cluster lights up.

- As soon as the preglow indicator lamp goes out, turn the key to position 3 in the ignition lock and release it as soon as the
- 1 You can start the engine without preglow when the engine is warm.

Pulling away

engine is running.

Risk of accident

Do not shift down unless the speed is within the permissible range of the gear you wish to change to.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.

1 The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.

You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

Automatic door locking can be deactivated (> page 62).

Manual transmission

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Release the handbrake (▷ page 149).
 The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.
- ▶ Depress the clutch pedal.
- ► Select either first or reverse gear.
- ► Release the brake pedal.
- Release the clutch pedal slowly and accelerate carefully.
- ① On vehicles with start-off assist (AAS), the brake pressure is automatically maintained for a further two seconds after the brake pedal is released. This makes it possible to pull away without the vehicle immediately rolling back.

Engaging reverse gear

- Only engage reverse gear when the vehicle is stationary, otherwise the transmission could be damaged.
- ① On vehicles with a reverse warning feature, a warning signal sounds when reverse gear is engaged to alert other road users.
- ▶ Lift pull ring ⑦ (▷ page 145) up, move the gear lever all the way to the left and slide it down.

Automatic transmission

- Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
 - The selector lever lock is released.
- ▶ Release the handbrake (▷ page 149).
 The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.
- ▶ Move the selector lever to position **D** or **R**.
- ① On vehicles with a reverse warning feature, a warning signal sounds when reverse gear is engaged to alert other road users.
- Only engage reverse gear when the vehicle is stationary, otherwise the transmission could be damaged.

- ► Release the brake pedal.
- ► Carefully depress the accelerator pedal.

General driving tips

Steering

Do not switch off the engine while the vehicle is in motion.

There is no power assistance for the steering or the service brake when the engine is not running.

Steering and braking require significantly more effort and you could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident as a result.

Do not hold the steering wheel at full steering angle for a long time, e.g. when turning or manoeuvring.

The hydraulic pump could be damaged if the hydraulic fluid temperature increases.

Overrun cut-off

When you take your foot off the accelerator, the petrol/diesel fuel supply is cut off in overrun mode when the engine speed is out of the idle speed control range.

Driving in wet conditions



There is a danger of aquaplaning occurring, even if you are driving slowly and your tyres have sufficient tread depth, depending on the depth of water on the road.

For this reason, avoid tyre ruts and brake carefully.

Driving on flooded roads

If you have to drive on stretches of road on which water has collected, the water level must not rise above the bottom edge of the bumper. The maximum speed at which you may drive is walking speed

Note that vehicles in front or oncoming vehicles create waves. This could mean that the maximum permitted water depth is exceeded.

You must observe these notes, otherwise damage may occur to the engine, electrics or transmission.

Driving in winter

Drive particularly carefully on slippery roads in winter. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking manoeuvres.

Risk of accident

Do not shift down unless the speed is within the permissible range of the gear you wish to change to.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.

If the vehicle threatens to skid or cannot be stopped when moving at low speed:

- depress the clutch pedal on vehicles with manual transmission.
- shift to neutral position N on vehicles with automatic transmission.
- try to maintain control of the vehicle using corrective steering.
- Vehicles with automatic transmission may roll only briefly in the neutral position N. Prolonged rolling of the wheels, e.g. when being towed, will result in transmission damage.

Road salt may adversely affect braking performance. Consequently, you may need to depress the brake pedal more forcefully in order to achieve normal braking force. Apply the brakes regularly when driving for longer

Nur für internen Gebrauch

periods on gritted or salted roads. This will restore the brakes to their normal level of performance.

When stopping the vehicle after travelling on roads that have been salted, make sure that the brakes are fully functional before proceeding further.

fit snow chains to the outside rear wheels (driven axle) in good time for driving on snow, slush or ice. Comply with the manufacturer's fitting instructions.

You will find information about winter tyres and about driving with snow chains in the "Operation" section (> page 202).

Tyre grip

Whereas the vehicle can be fully controlled at a certain speed on a dry road surface, you must reduce your speed on a wet or icy surface to maintain the same degree of safety. Pay particular attention to the state of the road surface at temperatures around freezing point. When ice forms on the road (e.g. due to freezing fog), applying the brakes can cause a thin layer of water to form rapidly on the surface of the ice and tyre grip will be greatly reduced. Drive with particular care in such weather conditions.

Stopping the vehicle and switching off the engine



Always switch off the engine and apply the handbrake before leaving the vehicle. Otherwise, the vehicle could roll away if it is not secured.

On gradients steeper than 15%:

- secure an unladen vehicle at the front axle using a wheel chock.
- · additionally secure a laden vehicle at the rear axle, e.g. using a wheel chock.

Make sure that the exhaust system does not under any circumstances come into contact with easily ignitable material such as dry grass or petrol. The material could otherwise ignite and set the vehicle on fire.

When the vehicle is parked, always remove the key to prevent the battery from becoming discharged.

On vehicles with a battery isolating switch, switch off the power supply if the vehicle is to be out of use for a longer period of time.

You must use the parking lamp to enable your vehicle to be recognised on public roads when it is dark. You can also use the reflective night parking signs in built-up areas.

Observe legal requirements.

- Stop the vehicle.
- Shift the manual transmission into neutral or the automatic transmission to P.
- ▶ Apply the handbrake.
- 1 On steep slopes, turn the front wheels towards the kerb.
- If the coolant temperature is very high, e.g. after driving on hilly roads, leave the engine running at idle speed for about 2 minutes before turning it off.

This allows the coolant temperature to return to normal.

▶ To switch off the engine: turn the key to position 0 in the ignition lock and remove it.

The immobiliser is activated.

- ▶ Switch on the side lamps if necessary.
- ▶ On very steep gradients, secure the vehicle additionally against rolling away at the axle with the heaviest load, e.g. by using a wheel chock.

Nur für internen Gebrauch

Braking

Anti-lock braking system (ABS)

ABS controls the brake pressure so that the wheels will not lock when braking. This means that the vehicle can still be steered while braking.

ABS works from a speed of about 5 km/h upwards, regardless of road surface conditions.

If the road is slippery, ABS is active even when you only brake gently.

Do not depress the brake pedal repeatedly (pumping). Depress the brake firmly and evenly. Pumping the brake pedal reduces the braking effect.

There is a malfunction if the indicator lamp is permanently lit while the engine is running (⊳ page 237).

Despite this, the normal driving and braking functions remain available.

Braking

If ABS intervenes during braking, you will feel the brake pedal pulsate.

If ABS is in action:

▶ keep the brake pedal firmly depressed until the braking situation has passed.

When you fully apply the brakes:

press the brake pedal as hard as you can.



You should always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a sufficient distance from other road users and objects on the road.

If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. This limits the steerability of the vehicle when braking and the braking distance may increase.

If ABS is deactivated due to a fault, then BAS is also deactivated.

Brake Assist (BAS)

Brake Assist operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake quickly, BAS automatically increases the brake pressure, thereby reducing the stopping distance.

► Keep the brake pedal depressed firmly until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents any of the wheels locking.

When you release the brake pedal, the brakes function as usual again. BAS is deactivated. Vehicles without steering wheel buttons:

There is a malfunction if the indicator lamp is permanently lit while the engine is running (⊳ page 240).

If BAS has malfunctioned, the braking system remains available with full brake boosting effect. However, braking force is not automatically increased in emergency braking situations and the stopping distance may increase.

Electronic brake-power distribution (EBV)

Electronic brake-power distribution (EBV) monitors and controls the brake pressure on the rear wheels in order to improve handling during braking.

Risk of accident

If indicator lamps **ESP**, **(a)**, **(b)** and light up during the journey, there may be a malfunction in the electronic brakepower distribution (EBV). The vehicle could then start to skid when you apply the brakes. You should therefore drive with particular care.

Adapt your driving style to suit road and traffic conditions.

Driving too fast increases the risk of an accident.

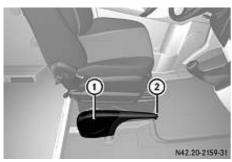
If the electronic brake-power distribution malfunctions, have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, all work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Handbrake



Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could release the handbrake. This could lead to a serious or fatal accident.

The handbrake is located between the driver's seat and the co-driver's seat.



- 1 Lever
- (2) Release knob
- 1 You may only apply the handbrake when the vehicle is stationary.

Applying the handbrake

- ▶ Pull lever (1) up as far as the last possible detent.
 - The make indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- 1 On vehicles with a folding handbrake lever, you can then press lever (1) down to the stop.

Releasing the handbrake

- 1 On vehicles with a folding handbrake lever, you must first pull lever (1) up to the stop.
- ▶ Raise lever (1) slightly and press release knob (2).
- ▶ Guide lever (1) down to the stop. The mark indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Emergency braking

Normally, you are only permitted to apply the handbrake when the vehicle is stationary. In exceptional cases, the handbrake can be used for emergency braking if the service brake fails.

► Keep release knob (2) pressed and carefully apply lever (1).

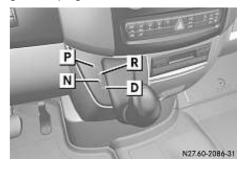
The wheels on the rear axle could lock if the handbrake lever is applied too abruptly. The vehicle could then go into a skid.

Make sure that you apply the handbrake lever carefully to ensure that braking application is moderated.

Shifting gears

Automatic transmission

The automatic transmission adapts to your individual driving style by continuously adjusting its shift points. These shift point adjustments take into account the current operating and driving conditions. If the operating or driving conditions change, the automatic transmission reacts by adjusting the gearshift program.



The automatic transmission selects the individual gears automatically. The gear selected depends on:

- the selector lever position **D** with shift ranges **4**, **3**, **2** and **1** (▷ page 152)
- the position of the accelerator pedal (⊳ page 152)
- the road speed

151

The selector lever position engaged or the current shift range is shown in the display. Display on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (⊳ page 93) and without steering wheel buttons (⊳ page 91).

When the selector lever is in position **D**, you can influence the gearshifts made by the automatic transmission. You can restrict the shift range or you can perform gearshifts vourself.

Selector lever positions

Park position

Prevents the vehicle from rolling away when stopped. Only move the selector lever to P when the vehicle is stationary.

You can only remove the key when the selector lever is in position P. The selector lever is locked in position **P** when the key is removed.

Reverse gear

Only move the selector lever to R when the vehicle is stationary.

N Neutral

> No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive wheels. Releasing the brakes will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. by pushing or towing.

Do not move the selector lever to N while driving. The automatic transmission could otherwise be damaged.

If ASR is deactivated or ESP® has malfunctioned: only move the selector lever to N if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads.

D Drive

> The automatic transmission changes gear automatically. All five forward gears are available.

One-touch gearshifting

When the selector lever is in position **D**, you can perform gearshifts yourself.

▶ To shift down: press the selector lever to the left towards D-.

The automatic transmission shifts to the next gear down, depending on the gear currently engaged. This will also restrict the shift range.

Nur für internen Gebrauch

Risk of accident

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

- The automatic transmission does not shift. down if you press the selector lever towards **D**- and the speed of the vehicle is too high. The engine could otherwise overrev.
- ▶ To shift up: press the selector lever to the right towards D+.

The automatic transmission shifts to the next gear up, depending on the current gearshift program. This will also extend the shift range.

- ► To derestrict the shift range: press and hold the selector lever towards **D+** until D is shown once more in the display. The automatic transmission shifts from the current shift range directly to **D**.
- ► To select the ideal shift range: press and hold the selector lever towards **D**-. The automatic transmission will shift to a range which allows easy acceleration and deceleration. To do this, the automatic

transmission will shift down one or more gears.

Shift ranges

When the selector lever is in position **D** you can restrict or derestrict the shift range for the automatic transmission.

▶ Press the selector lever towards the right (D+) or left (D-).

The set shift range is shown in the display.

- If the maximum engine speed for the shift range is reached and you depress the accelerator, the automatic transmission will not shift up if the shift range is restricted.
- The automatic transmission shifts through all five gears.
- The automatic transmission shifts only as far as fourth gear.
- The automatic transmission shifts only as far as third gear.
 This position allows you to use the braking effect of the engine.

The automatic transmission shifts only as far as second gear.

For braking on steep downhill gradients and for driving:

- on steep mountain roads
- in mountainous terrain
- · in arduous conditions
- The automatic transmission only works in first gear.

For braking on extremely steep downhill gradients and long downhill stretches.

Driving tips

Accelerator pedal position

Your style of driving influences how the automatic transmission shifts gear:

- little throttle: early upshifts
- · lots of throttle: late upshifts

Kickdown

Use kickdown for maximum acceleration:

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
 - The automatic transmission shifts to the next gear down, depending on the engine speed.
- Ease off on the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.
 The automatic transmission shifts up again.

Stopping

If you only need to stop briefly:

- Leave the selector lever in the drive position.
- ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away using the brake pedal.

Manoeuvring

Manoeuvring in a tight space:

- Control the vehicle's speed by braking carefully.
- ► Accelerate only slightly and avoid jolting.
- For rapid manoeuvring (e.g. to rock the vehicle out of snow or slush), you can shift back and forth between drive position D and reverse gear R at low speeds without applying the brakes.

Trailer towing

- ▶ Run the engine in the moderate engine speed range on steep uphill gradients.
- ▶ Depending on the uphill or downhill gradient, shift down to shift range 3 or 2 (⊳ page 152), even if cruise control is activated.

Working on the vehicle

Apply the handbrake and move the selector lever to P when working on the vehicle. Otherwise, the vehicle could roll away.

Driving the vehicle

Start-off assist (AAS)

On vehicles with manual transmission, AAS assists you when pulling away.

AAS automatically maintains the brake pressure for about a further 2 seconds after the brake pedal is released. This makes it possible to pull away without the vehicle immediately rolling away on slight uphill gradients.

AAS is deactivated:

- on level ground
- with the transmission in neutral
- when the handbrake is applied

AAS is not a parking brake. The vehicle may roll away on uphill and downhill gradients. Always apply the handbrake after parking the vehicle.

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons: if the indicator lamp is lit continuously when the engine is running, there is a malfunction (⊳ page 237).

1 AAS is no longer available if ESP® is deactivated due to a malfunction (⊳ page 237).

Acceleration skid control (ASR)

ASR improves traction, i.e. the transfer of power from the tyres to the road surface, for a sustained period and thereby also improves the driving stability of the vehicle. ASR assists you when pulling away and accelerating, especially on smooth and slippery surfaces. ASR brakes individual drive wheels and limits

the engine torque to prevent the drive wheels from spinning. When ASR intervenes, the warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes.

If the road surface is not capable of providing sufficient traction, taking the tyres, load and gradient into consideration, it will not be possible to pull away smoothly even with ASR.

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons: if the indicator lamp is lit continuously when the engine is running, there is a malfunction (⊳ page 237).

If ASR malfunctions, engine power output may be reduced.

To activate / deactivate ASR

ASR is automatically activated when the engine is switched on.

It may be best to deactivate ASR in the following situations:

- · if snow chains are being used
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

If you deactivate ASR:

- the engine torque is then not limited and the drive wheels can spin. The spinning action will help the wheels to cut into the loose or slippery surface.
- traction control still intervenes by braking if one drive wheel reaches its grip limit, e.g. if the surface under one side of the vehicle is slippery. The wheel is then braked to increase traction in this situation.
- ESP® still intervenes to stabilise the vehicle.

ESP® remains active despite ASR having been deactivated and intervenes by braking if necessary to improve driving stability. The warning lamp flashes.

If ASR is deactivated, there is an increased risk that the vehicle's brake system could overheat and be damaged when subjected to high loads for a long period of time. When the brakes are hot, the stopping distance increases.

For this reason, only deactivate ASR when it is absolutely necessary.

The ASR switch is located on the centre console.



- ① To activate/deactivate ASR
- ► To deactivate PTS: press upper section

 (1) of the switch.

The ____ warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

► **To activate:** Press upper part ① of the switch again.

The warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Electronic Stability Program (ESP®)

ESP® monitors driving stability and detects a tendency of the vehicle to understeer or oversteer (skidding) in good time. ESP® stabilises the vehicle by braking individual wheels as well as limiting the engine power output, and greatly assists you when driving on wet or slippery road surfaces. ESP® also stabilises the vehicle when braking.

Warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when ESP $^{ }$ is intervening.

Proceed as follows if the warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes:

- Do not deactivate ASR under any circumstances.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away.
- Adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

Otherwise, the vehicle could start to skid. ESP® cannot reduce the risk of an accident if

you drive too fast. ESP® is unable to override the laws of physics.

There is a malfunction if the **ESP** indicator lamp is continuously lit while the engine is running (> page 242).

Nur für internen Gebrauch

If ESP® malfunctions, engine power output may be reduced.

- I Only operate the vehicle briefly (maximum of 10 seconds) on a brake dynamometer. The key must be turned to position 1 in the ignition lock during this time. You could otherwise damage the drive train or the brake system.
- Do not operate the vehicle on a roller dynamometer (e.g. for performance testing). If you wish to operate the vehicle on a roller dynamometer, please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre beforehand. You could otherwise damage the drive train or the brake system.

All-wheel drive

Electronic Traction System (4ETS)

The vehicle may have engageable all-wheel drive (> page 155) or permanent all-wheel drive.

Vehicles with all-wheel drive are equipped with 4ETS. The electronic traction system 4 ETS is a component of ESP®. It assists you in pulling away or accelerating on slippery surfaces. It does this by braking the wheels individually if they start to spin.

The warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes when at least one tyre has exceeded its grip limit at any speed.

- 1 Press the accelerator pedal down further than necessary, despite the flashing warning lamp, only when travelling slowly. This gives optimal traction in the lower speed range.
- Heavy braking reduces the performance of 4ETS.
- ! On vehicles with engageable and permanent all-wheel drive, function or performance tests may only be carried out on a 2-axle dynamometer. If you wish to operate the vehicle on such a dynamometer, please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre beforehand. You could otherwise damage the drive train or the brake system.

Engageable all-wheel drive

You can engage/disengage all-wheel drive when:

- the engine is running
- the vehicle is not travelling faster than 10 km/h
- the vehicle is not travelling around a bend

When you engage all-wheel drive, variable Speedtronic is automatically deactivated. The corresponding display message is cleared. If required, it will be necessary to reactivate variable Speedtronic after the engine has automatically restarted (▷ page 166).

To engage/disengage all-wheel drive

The switch is located between the steering wheel and ignition lock.



- ① To engage/disengage all-wheel drive
- ► To engage all-wheel drive: press switch (1).

The indicator lamp in the switch flashes. While the indicator lamp in the switch flashes, the ESP and warning lamps in the instrument cluster also light up, depending on the vehicle's equipment. ASR and ESP® are deactivated.

Nur für internen Gebrauch

As long as the indicator lamp in the switch flashes, you can cancel the gear change process by pressing the (1) switch again.

- 1 If all-wheel drive cannot be engaged when the vehicle (with automatic transmission) is stationary, shift the selector lever from **N** to **D** or **R** and back again.
- 1 If it is not possible to engage all-wheel drive when the vehicle is rolling:
 - depress the clutch pedal on vehicles with manual transmission
 - shift the selector lever briefly to position
 N on vehicles with automatic transmission

Once the gear change process is complete:

- the indicator lamp in the switch lights up
- the message All-wheel drive engaged appears in the display in vehicles with steering wheel buttons
- the ESP and warning lamps in the instrument cluster go out and ASR and ESP® are reactivated
- 1 If the gear change fails, the indicator lamp in switch 1 briefly flashes three times.

 One of the gear change conditions was not fulfilled.

► To disengage all-wheel drive: press switch 1.

The indicator lamp in the switch flashes. While the indicator lamp in the switch flashes, the ESP and warning lamps in the instrument cluster also light up, depending on the vehicle's equipment. ASR and ESP® are deactivated.

- If all-wheel drive cannot be disengaged when the vehicle (with automatic transmission) is stationary, shift the selector lever from N to D or R and back again.
- 1 If it is not possible to disengage all-wheel drive when the vehicle is rolling:
 - depress the clutch pedal on vehicles with manual transmission.
 - shift the selector lever briefly to position
 N on vehicles with automatic transmission

Once the gear change process is complete:

- the indicator lamp in the switch goes out
- the display on vehicles with steering wheel buttons no longer shows the message Allwheel drive active
- the ESP and warning lamps in the instrument cluster go out and ASR and ESP® are reactivated

Nur für internen Gebrauch

1 If the gear change fails, the indicator lamp in the switch briefly flashes three times.

One of the gear change conditions was not fulfilled.

If the LOW RANGE gear ratio is activated, all-wheel drive cannot be disengaged.

The LOW RANGE gear ratio

The LOW RANGE gear reduction unit assists you while driving on difficult terrain. When LOW RANGE is engaged, the engine power and gearshift characteristics of the automatic transmission are adapted.

You will find information about off-road driving in the "Operation" section (\triangleright page 188).

Shift ranges

On-road position

On-road position is for all normal driving conditions.

LOW RANGE

Transmission assistance for driving on difficult terrain.

The gear ratio from the engine to the wheels is about 40% lower than in the on-road position. This increases the drive torque.

The switch is located between the steering wheel and ignition lock.



① To engage/disengage LOW RANGE

Engaging LOW RANGE

Only change the gear when:

- the engine is running
- the vehicle is stationary
- · the brake pedal is depressed
- the manual transmission is in neutral/the automatic transmission is in P or N
- all-wheel drive is engaged (vehicles with engageable all-wheel drive)
- ▶ Press LOW RANGE switch ①. The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster flashes.

1 As long as the indicator lamp in the instrument cluster flashes, you can abort the gear change process by pressing LOW RANGE switch 1 again.

When the gear change is complete, the indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

If the gear change fails, the indicator lamp in the instrument cluster briefly flashes three times. One of the gear change conditions was not fulfilled.

Disengaging LOW RANGE

Only change the gear when:

- the engine is running
- the vehicle is stationary
- the brake pedal is depressed
- the manual transmission is in neutral/the automatic transmission is in P or N
- Press LOW RANGE switch ①.
 The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster flashes.

When the gear change is complete, the indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Brake temperature monitor

The 4ETS traction system detects overheating in the brake system. If the brake system is overheated, the warning lamp in the

Nur für internen Gebrauch

instrument cluster flashes slowly. Performance of 4ETS is limited until the brake system has cooled sufficiently.

The brake remains operational and is also protected.

If the A warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes slowly, the braking system is overheated.

The braking power may be reduced, which will cause the braking distance to increase.

The performance of the 4ETS traction system is restricted.

- Increase the distance to the vehicle in front of you.
- Accelerate as little as possible when driving.
- Adjust your driving style to the road and traffic conditions.

You could otherwise lose control of the vehicle, cause an accident and injure yourself or others.

Tyre pressure monitor

The tyre pressure monitor only functions when the relevant wheel electronics are fitted in all wheels. They monitor the pressure in all 4 tyres that you set when you activate the tyre pressure monitor. The tyre pressure monitor warns you if the pressure drops significantly in one or more of the tyres.

You should always adjust the tyre pressures according to the vehicle load. The tyre pressure monitor does not warn you if a tyre pressure is incorrect. It only warns you if the tyre pressure drops significantly below the reference tyre pressure stored after the tyre pressure is set during calibration. You must refer to the table inside the fuel filler flap to decide whether the tyre pressure needs to be corrected.

In particular, the driver is responsible for adjusting the tyre pressures accordingly if the vehicle payload is increased.

Make sure that you always recalibrate the tyre pressure monitor after you have changed the tyre pressure. The tyre pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. following penetration by a foreign object. In this event, brake the vehicle until it comes to a standstill. Do not carry out any sudden steering manoeuvres.

1 If radio transmitting equipment (e.g. wireless headphones, two-way radios) is operated inside the vehicle or in the vicinity of the vehicle, this can interfere with the operation of the tyre pressure monitor.

The tyre pressure monitor can only give reliable warnings if you have set the correct tyre pressure.

If an incorrect tyre pressure is set, these incorrect values will be monitored.

A tyre with insufficient pressure will cause vehicle instability while driving, increasing the risk of an accident.

Calling up tyre pressure using the onboard computer

Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons

Use the buttons on the steering wheel.

- ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the properties or button repeatedly until the standard display is shown (⊳ page 96).
- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the current tyre pressure for the individual tyres is displayed.

If the vehicle has been parked for more than 20 minutes or you have not then driven faster than 30 km/h, you will see the following message:

Tyre press. displayed after driving for several minutes

1 The tyre pressure values indicated by the on-board computer may differ from those measured at a filling station using a pressure gauge. The on-board computer will generally give you a more exact value.

Tyre pressure warning

Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons

The (!) tyre pressure warning lamp in the instrument cluster comes on if the pressure of one or more tyres drops significantly (⊳ page 248).

1 If the tire inflation pressure warning lamp (!) flashes for a minute and then is lit permanently the tire inflation pressure monitor is malfunctioning (⊳ page 248).

Nur für internen Gebrauch

If a malfunction of the tire inflation pressure monitor is recognised, the ① tire pressure warning lamp shows this at the latest after ten minutes.

Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons

A message is displayed and the (1) tyre pressure warning lamp in the instrument cluster comes on if the pressure of one or more tyres drops significantly (> page 248).

The tyre pressure is shown in two red rectangles. The pressure of the tyre concerned is shown in one of the rectangles (> page 251). A warning tone also sounds.

Restarting the tyre pressure monitor*

In most cases, the tyre pressure monitor detects the new reference values automatically, e.g. after you have:

- changed the tyre pressure
- changed wheels or tyres
- fitted new wheels or tyres

If you wish to define new reference values manually:

Refer to the table inside the fuel filler flap to make sure that the pressure of all 4 tyres is set correctly.

Observe the information provided in the "Tyre pressures" section (\triangleright page 326).

Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons

- ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the M button on the instrument cluster repeatedly until the following message is displayed:
 - +CAL TPMS
- ▶ Press the ⊕ button on the instrument cluster.

The following message is displayed:

OK TPMS

The tyre pressure monitor activation process has begun. The tyre pressures measured for the individual wheels are stored as the new reference values, provided that the tyre pressure monitor considers them to be plausible.

If you wish to cancel the activation process:

► Press the button or the menu button in the instrument cluster.

The activation process is cancelled automatically if 30 seconds elapse with no input.

Nur für internen Gebrauch

Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons

- ► Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel repeatedly until the standard display is shown (▷ page 96).
- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel repeatedly until the current pressure of the individual tyres is displayed, or the display shows the following message: Tyre press. displayed after driving for several minutes
- ▶ Press the **0** reset button on the instrument cluster.

The following message is displayed:
Monitor current tyre pressure?

▶ Press the menu button on the steering wheel.

The following message is displayed:

Tyre press. monitor reactivated

The tyre pressure monitor activation process has begun. The tyre pressures measured for the individual wheels are stored as the new reference values, provided that the tyre pressure monitor considers them to be plausible.

If you wish to cancel the activation process:

▶ Press the ___ button on the steering wheel.

Power take-off

- Please observe the following notes:
 - If a heavy load is placed on the power take-off (e.g. high power draw at high outside temperature), the temperature of the transmission oil may rise to an impermissible level.

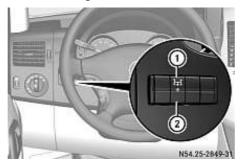
Operate the power take-off for approximately five to ten minutes at regular intervals under partial load.

- Only engage the power take-off when the vehicle is stationary and the transmission is in neutral.
- Make sure that the engine speed does not rise above 2,500 rpm during operation.
- On vehicles with a transmission lock, the manual transmission is locked when the power take-off is engaged.
- On vehicles without a transmission lock, you can engage first or second gear after engaging the power take-off and then drive the vehicle.

Do not change gear when driving the vehicle with the power take-off engaged. You should therefore only drive in first or second gear, depending on the road speed desired.

Engaging/disengaging the power take-off

The switch is located between the light switch and the steering wheel.



- (1) To activate
- (2) To deactivate
- ▶ Stop the vehicle and shift into neutral.
- ▶ Depress the clutch pedal.
- ➤ To engage: wait approximately 5 seconds and then press upper section ① of the switch with the engine running.

 The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

Nur für internen Gebrauch

- ➤ To disengage: wait approximately 5 seconds and then press lower section ② of the switch with the engine running.

 The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.
- ► Release the clutch pedal.

On vehicles with a working speed governor (ADR), the engine speed automatically increases to a preset or adjustable speed (> page 161) – the constant engine speed.

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons:

The ADR indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Vehicles with steering wheel buttons:

The Working speed governor active message appears in the display.

Working speed governor (ADR)

When activated, the working speed governor (ADR) automatically increases the engine speed to a preset or adjustable speed (> page 161).

After a cold start, the idling speed of the engine is increased automatically. If the preset working speed is lower than the increased idling speed, the working speed is only reached once the engine has completed the warm-up phase. It is only possible to activate ADR with the vehicle stationary and the handbrake applied.

On vehicles with automatic transmission, the selector lever must be in position ${\bf P}$.

Activating/deactivating ADR

The switch is between the light switch and the steering wheel.



- ① To activate
- (2) To deactivate
- ➤ **To activate:** press upper section ① of the switch with the engine running.

 The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

 Vehicles without steering wheel buttons:

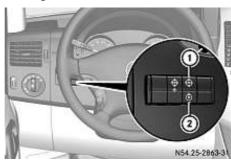
 The ADR indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Vehicles with steering wheel buttons:

- The Working speed governor active message appears in the display.
- ➤ To deactivate: press lower section ② of the switch with the engine running. The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.
- ADR is automatically deactivated when:
 - you release the handbrake
 - the brake pedal is depressed
 - the vehicle moves
 - the control unit detects a malfunction

Setting the working speed

The switch is between the light switch and the steering wheel.



- ① To increase speed
- ② To reduce speed

- Engage the power take-off (▷ page 160) or activate ADR (▷ page 161).
- ► **To increase:** press upper section ① of the switch.
- ► To reduce: press lower section ② of the switch.
- ① On vehicles with cruise control, you can also use the cruise control lever to increase or decrease the engine speed. Set the speed using the cruise control lever (> page 165).
- After a cold start, the idling speed of the engine is increased automatically. You can only reduce the working speed to the level of the current idling speed.

ECO-Start

Activate ECO-Start during lengthy periods spent without moving, e.g. in urban traffic or when making deliveries. ECO-Start will then automatically switch the engine off and restart it as required.

Ψ Environmental note

Using ECO-Start reduces fuel consumption and protects the environment.

Nur für internen Gebrauch

When activated, ECO-Start is activated when the minimum speed of approximately 2 km/h is exceeded after pulling away.

Stopping the engine automatically

ECO-Start switches off the engine automatically if all of the following conditions are fulfilled for at least two seconds:

- The engine runs at idling speed.
- The vehicle is stationary.
- You have shifted the transmission into neutral or selected the neutral position.
- The clutch pedal is not depressed.
- The coolant temperature is above 40 °C.
- The outside temperature is above 0 °C.
- The charge status of the battery is sufficient.
- Variable Speedtronic is deactivated when ECO-Start switches off the engine automatically. The corresponding display message is cleared. If required, it will be necessary to reactivate variable Speedtronic after the engine has automatically restarted.

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons

The **ECO** indicator lamp in the instrument cluster

- comes on if the engine was switched off automatically
- flashes if you depress the clutch pedal and all other conditions for switching off the engine automatically are fulfilled
- lights up while the vehicle is in motion if the automatic engine start-stop is switched off due to insufficient battery charge

Vehicles with steering wheel buttons

In the display the ECO-Start Stop active message appears, if:

- the engine has been switched off automatically.
- you depress the clutch pedal and all other conditions for switching off the engine automatically are fulfilled.

Starting the engine automatically

ECO-Start starts the engine, provided it has been switched off automatically, if the following conditions are fulfilled:

- You have shifted the transmission into neutral.
- You depress the clutch pedal or the vehicle starts to roll.
- 1 If you engaged a gear after the engine was switched off automatically, you must depress the clutch pedal as far as the stop for the engine to restart automatically.

Activating/deactivating ECO-Start

Risk of injury

While ECO-Start is activated, the engine can automatically start unintentionally.

For this reason, you must deactivate ECO-Start before work is carried out on the engine. This prevents the engine from being inadvertently started by ECO-Start while work is being carried out. Otherwise, there is a risk of injury due to moving engine parts.

The switch is located between the steering wheel and ignition lock.



- (1) To activate
- (2) To deactivate
- ▶ To activate: press upper section ① of the switch with the engine running. ECO-Start is active after you pull away. On vehicles without steering wheel buttons, the ECO indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up briefly after the system is switched on.

On vehicles with steering wheel buttons, the ECO Start Stop active message appears in the display.

► To deactivate: press lower section ② of the switch.

Driving systems

Overview

Driving systems which may form part of your vehicle are described on the following pages:

- Cruise control (▷ page 163) and
 Speedtronic (▷ page 166), which you can use to control the speed of your vehicle
- Parktronic system (PTS) (▷ page 169) and reversing camera (▷ page 172) which are aids for parking and manoeuvring

The ABS, BAS and EBV driving safety systems are described in the "Braking" section (⊳ page 148).

The AAS, ASR, ESP® and 4ETS driving safety systems, as well as the tyre pressure monitor, are described in the "Operating the vehicle" section (> page 153).

Cruise control

Cruise control maintains the speed of the vehicle for you.

Use cruise control only if road and traffic conditions make it possible to maintain a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can set any speed from 30 km/h upwards in 1 km/h increments.

f) If you have set mph as the units for the digital speedometer (▷ page 102), you can set any speed from 20 mph upwards in 1 mph increments.

Cruise control is unable to take account of road and traffic conditions.

Always pay attention to the traffic conditions, even when cruise control is activated.

Cruise control is only an aid designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the driving speed and for braking in good time.

If there is a change of drivers, make sure that you inform the new driver about the set cruise speed. Otherwise, sudden acceleration or braking could endanger you or others.

Λ

Risk of accident

Do not use cruise control:

- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed (e.g. heavy traffic or winding roads). You could otherwise cause an accident.
- on slippery roads. Braking or accelerating could cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill or downhill gradients. The stored speed is resumed if the gradient evens out and the vehicle's speed has not fallen below 30 km/h.

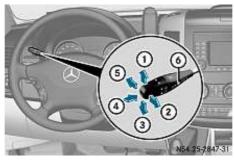
Cruise control lever

The cruise control lever is used to operate cruise control and variable Speedtronic.

The cruise control lever is the uppermost lever on the left of the steering column.

The LIM indicator lamp in the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- LIM indicator lamp off:
 Cruise control is selected
- LIM indicator lamp lit:
 Variable Speedtronic is selected



- To store the current speed or a higher speed
- ② To resume the last speed stored
- ③ To store the current speed or a lower speed
- 4 To switch between cruise control and variable Speedtronic
- 5 To deactivate cruise control
- (6) LIM indicator lamp

Selecting cruise control

- ► Check that LIM indicator lamp ⑥ is off.

 If it is off, cruise control is already selected.

 If not, push the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ④.
 - LIM indicator lamp 6 in the cruise control lever goes out. Cruise control is selected.

Storing the current speed

- ► Accelerate/decelerate the vehicle to the speed desired above 30 km/h.
- ▶ Briefly move the cruise control lever up

 ① or down ③.
- Release the accelerator pedal. Cruise control is activated. The current speed is stored.
- Vehicles with manual transmission:
 - Always drive at an adequate, but not excessive, engine speed.
 - Change gear in good time, particularly on steep uphill gradients.
 - Do not change down several gears at a time.
 - After changing gear, depress the accelerator pedal gently to increase the smoothness of the gear change.
 - Cruise control is deactivated if you depress the clutch pedal for longer than 6 seconds or shift into neutral and release the clutch pedal.

Nur für internen Gebrauch

You cannot activate cruise control if:

- you are driving under 30 km/h
- you depress the brake or clutch pedal
- you apply the handbrake and the make indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up
- 1 Other drive and brake systems not described in these Operating Instructions, such as a retarder, may affect cruise control. You can find information on this in the separate operating instructions provided by the body manufacturer.

Resuming the stored speed

Only select a stored speed if you know what that speed is and whether it is suitable for the current situation. Otherwise, sudden acceleration or braking could endanger you or others.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow (2).
- ▶ Release the accelerator pedal. Cruise control is activated and resumes the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored.
- **1** When you first move the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow (2) after start-

ing the engine, cruise control is activated and the current road speed is stored.

Setting the speed

The rate at which you increase the speed in 1 km/h increments may be faster than your vehicle is able to accelerate. Your vehicle may then continue to accelerate up to the newly set speed even after you have released the cruise control lever.

Only increase the speed as the prevailing conditions permit. Sudden acceleration could otherwise endanger you and others.

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever upwards (1) to increase the speed or downwards (3) to reduce the speed. The last speed stored is increased or reduced in 1 km/h increments.

- ▶ Press and hold the cruise control lever up 1) or down 3 until the desired speed has been reached.
- Release the cruise control lever. The current speed is stored.
- 1 Cruise control is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. If you accelerate briefly, e.g. to overtake, and then

Nur für internen Gebrauch

ease off the accelerator pedal again, cruise control adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored.

Deactivating cruise control

There are various ways to deactivate cruise control:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards (5).

or

Apply the brakes.

or

▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow (4).

Variable Speedtronic is selected. LIM indicator lamp (6) in the cruise control lever lights up.

The last speed set remains stored.

- 1 The last speed stored is deleted when you switch off the engine.
- Cruise control is deactivated automatically when:
 - you apply the brakes.
 - you apply the handbrake and the PARK indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up (except all-wheel-drive vehicles).

- you drive slower than 30 km/h.
- ESP® or ASR intervenes
- you depress the clutch pedal for longer than 6 seconds while the vehicle is in motion.
- you shift the manual transmission to neutral while the vehicle is in motion and release the clutch pedal.
- you shift the automatic transmission to neutral position N while the vehicle is in motion.
- ESP® or ABS has malfunctioned.

Speedtronic

Speedtronic is used to ensure that you do not exceed a certain set speed.

You can set a variable or permanent limit speed:

- Variable for speed restrictions in built-up areas, for example
- Permanent for long-term speed restrictions, e.g. when driving on winter tyres (⊳ page 168)

Speedtronic is only an aid designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the vehicle's speed and for braking in good time.

1 The speed shown in the speedometer may differ slightly from the stored limit speed.

Variable Speedtronic

The cruise control lever is used to operate cruise control and variable Speedtronic.

The cruise control lever is the uppermost lever on the left of the steering column.

The LIM indicator lamp in the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

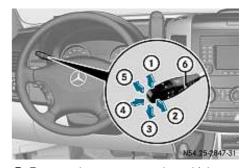
- LIM indicator lamp off: Cruise control is selected
- LIM indicator lamp lit: Variable Speedtronic is selected

While the engine is running, you can use the cruise control lever to store any speed above 30 km/h as the limit speed. You can adjust the limit speed in 1 km/h and 10 km/h increments.

1 If you have set mph as the units for the digital speedometer (⊳ page 102), you can set any speed above 20 mph as the limit

Nur für internen Gebrauch

speed. You can adjust the limit speed in 1 mph and 5 mph increments.



- 1) To store the current speed or a higher speed
- 2) To call up the last stored speed or to increase the speed in 1 km/h increments
- (3) To store the current speed or a lower speed
- (4) To switch between cruise control and variable Speedtronic
- (5) Deactivating variable Speedtronic
- 6 LIM indicator lamp

Selecting variable Speedtronic

► Check whether LIM indicator lamp (6) is on. If it is, variable Speedtronic is already selected.

If not, push the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow (4).

LIM indicator lamp (6) in the cruise control lever is on.

Variable Speedtronic is selected.

Storing the current speed

▶ Briefly move the cruise control lever up \bigcirc or down \bigcirc .

Variable Speedtronic is activated. The current speed is stored and shown in the display as the limit speed.

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the limit speed that is stored.

Only use variable Speedtronic if you will not have to accelerate suddenly to a speed above that set as the limit speed. You could otherwise cause an accident.

You can only exceed the stored limit speed if variable Speedtronic is deactivated:

- using the cruise control lever
- · by depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown with automatic transmission). The speed you are actually driving must not deviate from the stored limit speed by more than 20 km/h.

You cannot deactivate variable Speedtronic by braking.

Resuming the stored speed

- Briefly pull the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow (2).
- Variable Speedtronic is activated and the limit speed is shown in the display.
- When you first move the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow (2) after starting the engine, variable Speedtronic is activated and the current road speed is stored.

Adjusting the speed in 1 km/h increments

▶ Pull the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow (2).

The limit speed is increased in 1 km/h increments and shown in the display.

▶ Release the cruise control lever. The new limit speed is stored.

Adjusting the speed in 10 km/h increments

- ▶ Press the cruise control lever up 1 to increase the speed or down (3) to reduce the speed.
 - The last limit speed stored is increased or reduced to the next multiple of ten and shown in the display.
- ▶ Release the cruise control lever. The new limit speed is stored.

Limit speed display

Vehicles with steering wheel buttons:

After switching on and when setting the limit speed, the Limit message and the stored speed are shown first in the upper part of the display for approximately 5 seconds. The stored speed is then shown highlighted in the lower section of the display.

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons:

The ... LIM km/h message appears in the display together with the stored speed (⊳ page 91).

- 1 The display flashes if your current speed is higher than the stored value when you call up or change the stored speed.
- The limit speed may be exceeded on downhill gradients even if variable Speedtronic is activated.

If the vehicle exceeds the set limit speed, the Limit ... km/h or ... LIM km/h message is displayed and the stored speed flashes in the display. If the vehicle continues to accelerate, a warning tone also sounds three times.

The Limit ... km/h exceeded message is then displayed for approximately 5 seconds on vehicles with steering wheel buttons.

Apply the brakes yourself if necessary.

Deactivating variable Speedtronic

1 You cannot deactivate Speedtronic by braking.

There are various ways to deactivate variable Speedtronic:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards (5).

or

- ▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ④.
 - Cruise control (▷ page 163) is selected. LIM indicator lamp ⑥ in the cruise control lever goes out.

The last limit speed set remains stored.

1 The last limit speed stored is deleted when you switch off the engine.

- Variable Speedtronic is deactivated automatically if:
 - the engine speed is below 700 rpm
 - you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown with automatic transmission). The speed you are actually driving must not deviate from the stored limit speed by more than 20 km/h
 - ESP® or ABS has malfunctioned
 - ECO-Start automatically switches off the engine (▷ page 161)
 - the engaging all-wheel drive is activated/deactivated (> page 155)

Permanent Speedtronic

1 Permanent Speedtronic is only available in some countries.

The speed can be permanently limited (e.g. for driving on winter tyres) to a value between 100 km/h and 160 km/h:

- by a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre (vehicles without steering wheel buttons)
- by using the on-board computer when the vehicle is stationary (vehicles with steering wheel buttons)

Permanent Speedtronic remains active even if variable Speedtronic is deactivated.

You cannot exceed the set limit speed, even if you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown).

If you accelerate the vehicle using the accelerator pedal, the Speed limit Winter tyres ... km/h message

or . . . LIM km/h message and the set speed are shown in the display shortly before the set limit speed is reached.

Permanent Speedtronic controls the speed and the vehicle stops accelerating. You should then ease off of the accelerator pedal.

- If ESP® or ABS has malfunctioned, permanent Speedtronic is deactivated for the duration of the malfunction.
- 1 The limit speed may be exceeded on downhill gradients even if permanent Speedtronic is activated.

If the vehicle exceeds the set limit speed, the message Speed limit Winter tyres ... km/h exceeded or ... LIM km/h appears and the stored speed flashes in the display. If the vehicle continues to accelerate, a warning tone also sounds three times.

Nur für internen Gebrauch

In vehicles with steering wheel buttons, the message Speed limit Winter tyres ... km/h exceeded is displayed for about 5 seconds.

Apply the brakes yourself if necessary.

Setting permanent Speedtronic

Use the steering wheel buttons.

- ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the properties or button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Use to switch to the submenu.
- ▶ Press → or → to select the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Press to select the Limit speed function.

The current setting is highlighted.



▶ Use the + or - button to select the desired setting in increments of ten (160 km/h to 100 km/h).

The Unlimited setting means that permanent Speedtronic is deactivated.

Parktronic system (PTS)

PTS is only an aid and might not detect all obstacles. This system does not relieve you of the need to pay attention.

You are always responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your immediate surroundings when parking and manoeuvring. You could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

Make sure that no persons or animals are in the manoeuvring range. Otherwise, they could be injured.

PTS is an electronic parking aid which informs you visually and audibly of the distance between the vehicle and an obstacle.

Your vehicle features two different sound emitters with different frequencies for the warning tones. The warning ranges in front of and behind the vehicle are indicated by different warning tones.

Nur für internen Gebrauch

PTS is activated automatically when you turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock, and release the handbrake.

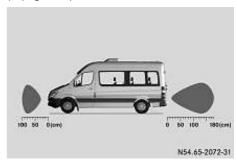
On vehicles with automatic transmission, you must also move the selector lever to position D, N or R.

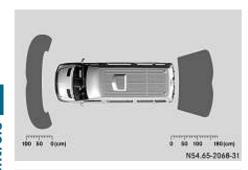
PTS is deactivated at speeds of over 18 km/h. PTS is reactivated at speeds under 16 km/h.

PTS is equipped with sensors in the front and rear bumpers to monitor the area around your vehicle.

Range of the sensors

The sensors must be free from dirt, ice and slush, otherwise they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (⊳ page 211).





Front sensors	
Centre	Approximately 100 cm
Corners	Approximately 65 cm

Rear sensors	
Centre	Approximately 180 cm
Corners	Approximately 100 cm

Minimum distance	
Centre	Approximately 30 cm
Corners, front sensors	Approximately 25 cm
Corners, rear sensors	Approximately 30 cm

If an obstacle is within this range, all segments of the warning displays light up and you will hear a warning tone. If the distance between the vehicle and the obstacle falls below the minimum, it is possible that the distance may no longer be displayed.

Pay particular attention to obstacles above or below the sensors when parking, such as flower pots or trailer towbars. PTS does not detect such objects in the immediate vicinity. You could damage the vehicle or objects.

PTS can suffer interference from:

- ultrasonic sources such as a lorry's compressed-air brakes, an automatic car wash or a pneumatic drill
- attachments to the vehicle, e.g. loadbearing implements

- number plates (vehicle licence plates) that are not affixed flat against the bumper
- · dirty or icy sensors

Warning displays

The warning displays show the distance between the sensor and the obstacle.

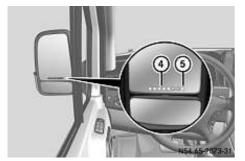
The warning display for the front area is located on the centre of the dashboard above the centre console.



Front area warning display

- (1) Left-hand side of vehicle
- 2 Right-hand side of vehicle
- ③ Indicator segments

The warning displays for the left- and righthand sides at the rear are in the corresponding exterior mirror.



Warning display in the left-hand exterior mirror for the area to the rear left-hand side

- (4) Left-hand side of vehicle
- ⑤ Indicator segments

The warning display is divided into 5 yellow and 2 red segments for each side of the vehicle. PTS is operational if yellow indicator segments (3) and (5) light up.

There is a malfunction if only the red segments of the warning display light up (> page 272).

The position of the gear lever or selector lever determines whether the front and/or rear area is monitored.

Transmission position	Monitoring
Forward gear or D or N	Front area
Reverse gear or R or N	Front and rear area
Р	No areas activated

One or more segments light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance from the obstacle.

From the:

- sixth segment, an intermittent warning tone sounds for approximately 2 seconds
- seventh segment, a continuous warning tone sounds. You have reached the minimum distance.

Roll-back warning

PTS automatically begins to monitor the area behind the vehicle if the vehicle begins to roll backwards without reverse gear engaged, e.g. after stopping on an uphill gradient.

If PTS recognises an obstacle at a distance of at most 80 cm, all the segments in the warning display light up. A continuous warning tone also sounds as the vehicle approaches

Nur für internen Gebrauch

the obstacle and for a further 2 seconds after the vehicle has come to a halt

Switching PTS on/off

You can activate and deactivate PTS manually.

The switch is located on the centre console.



- ① To switch PTS on/off

The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

► **To activate:** Press upper part ① of the switch again.

The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

Trailer towing

If you couple up a trailer, PTS is deactivated for the rear area as soon as you make the electrical connection between your vehicle and the trailer.

After uncoupling the trailer, unplug the 7-pin connector adapter from the vehicle (⊳ page 200). Otherwise, PTS will remain deactivated for the rear area.

If the trailer tow hitch is detachable, remove it when it is no longer required. The minimum detection range from PTS to an obstacle refers to the bumper and not to the ball coupling.

Reversing camera

The reversing camera is a visual parking aid. You can use the reversing camera in conjunction with COMAND or with a separate monitor on the stowage compartment on the centre console.

The reversing camera is activated when you engage reverse gear.

The camera is in the middle of the roof above the third brake lamp (⊳ page 211).

The monitor can be swivelled and tilted within the storage compartment on the centre console.



(1) Monitor for reversing camera

The reversing camera is merely an aid for parking, and may show obstacles out of perspective, incorrectly or may not show obstacles at all. This system does not relieve you of the need to pay attention.

The reversing camera cannot display all objects which are very close to and/or under the rear bumper. It does not warn you of collisions, persons or objects.

You are always responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your immediate surroundings when parking and manoeuvring. This not only applies to the area behind the vehicle, but also to the areas in front of and to the sides of the vehicle.

Otherwise, you may not notice people or objects and, by continuing to drive, injure somebody or cause damage to the objects or the vehicle. When parking, Mercedes-Benz always recommends using the parking assist system in addition.

Risk of injury

Make sure that no persons or animals are in the manoeuvring range. Otherwise, they could be injured.

Risk of accident

The function of the reversing camera may be partially or completely impaired in the following circumstances:

- if it is raining very hard, snowing or foggy.
- if you are parked somewhere very dark.
- if the camera is exposed to very bright white light. White lines may appear on the display.
- if the area is illuminated with fluorescent lighting. The display may flicker.
- if the temperature changes very quickly, for example, if you drive into a heated garage in the winter.

- the ambient temperature is very high.
- the camera lens is dirty or obstructed.
- the rear of the vehicle is damaged. In this case, have the position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.
 Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

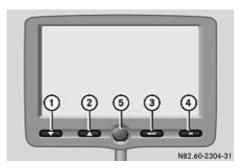
You will find information about cleaning the camera in the "Operation" section (⊳ page 211).

Switching on the reversing camera

- ▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched on.
- Engage reverse gear.
 The reversing camera is switched on.

Using the monitor

The monitor is operated using four buttons at the bottom below the monitor cover.



Monitor buttons

- ① V Down button
- 2 Up button
- 3) MENU Menu/Confirm button
- (4) ON Monitor on/off switch
- Speaker cover

Switching on the monitor

You can switch on the monitor by:

- Engaging reverse gear.
 The reversing camera is activated. This then switches the monitor on.
- Pressing the ON button.
 The input for auxiliary equipment (AUX) on the monitor is activated.
- If you have switched the monitor off using the ON button, you must press

the on button after engaging reverse gear. Only then is the monitor switched on.



Input for auxiliary equipment (AUX)

If you engage reverse gear while using auxiliary equipment, the monitor switches to the reversing camera.

When you disengage reverse gear, the monitor continues to show the picture from the reversing camera for around 15 seconds before switching back to the auxiliary device input (AUX).

Switching off the monitor

If the monitor was switched on by engaging reverse gear, it switches off automatically 15 seconds after you disengage reverse gear.

You can switch off the monitor by pressing the ON button. In this case, the following message is shown for 7 seconds before it switches off.



Menu system

Setting the volume

- ▶ Press the or button. The volume of the integrated loudspeaker is adjusted in increments.
- The volume of the optional infrared headphones is adjusted on the headphones themselves.
- ► Press the MENU button to exit the volume adjustment.
- If you do not press a button for 7 seconds, the monitor switches off the volume adjustment.

Selecting the main menu

Press the MENU button.

The menu selection for the main menu (menu level 1) is displayed.

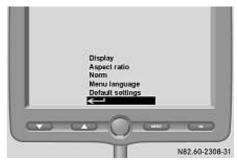


- ► Press the vor button until the menu you want is highlighted.
- ► Press the MENU button. The menu is selected.

You can select the following menus:

- Display (> page 174)
- Picture format (▷ page 176)
- Standard (⊳ page 177)
- Menu language (> page 177)
- Factory setting (⊳ page 177)

Skipping back a menu



- ► Press the ▼ or ▲ button until the symbol is highlighted.
- ► Press the MENU button.

 The higher-level menu is displayed.

Display menu

You can customise the monitor display in the Display menu.

You can select the following submenus:

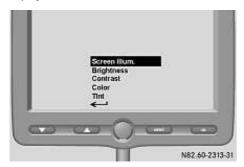
- Lighting (⊳ page 175)
- Brightness (⊳ page 175)
- Contrast (⊳ page 175)
- Colour (⊳ page 176)
- Tint (> page 176)

Lighting submenu

You can adjust the background illumination of the monitor in the Lighting submenu.

- Press the MENU button.
 The main menu (menu level 1) is displayed (▷ page 174).
- Press the or button until the Display menu is highlighted.
 The Display menu is selected.
- ► Press the MENU button.

 The submenus (menu level 2) are displayed.



- ► Press the vor button until the Lighting submenu is highlighted.
- ► Press the MENU button.

 The lighting setting is displayed.



- ▶ Press the or button. The background lighting is adjusted in increments.
- Press the MENU button.
 The submenus (menu level 2) are displayed.
- i If you do not press a button for 7 seconds, the menu is automatically closed.

Brightness submenu

You can adjust the brightness of the monitor in the Brightness submenu.

- Press the MENU button. The main menu (menu level 1) is displayed (▷ page 174).
- Press the or a button until the Display menu is highlighted.
 The Display menu is selected.
- ► Press the MENU button.

 The submenus (menu level 2) are displayed.

- Press the or button until the Brightness submenu is highlighted.
- ► Press the MENU button.

 The brightness setting is displayed.
- ► Press the ▼ or ▲ button.

 The brightness is adjusted in increments.
- Press the MENU button. The submenus (menu level 2) are displayed.

Contrast submenu

You can adjust the picture contrast of the monitor in the Contrast submenu.

- Press the MENU button.
 The main menu (menu level 1) is displayed
 (▷ page 174).
- Press the or a button until the Display menu is highlighted.
 The Display menu is selected.
- ▶ Press the MENU button. The submenus (menu level 2) are displayed.
- Press the or button until the Contrast submenu is highlighted.
- ► Press the MENU button.

 The contrast setting is displayed.

- ▶ Press the or button. The colour is adjusted in increments.
- ► Press the MENU button.

 The submenus (menu level 2) are displayed.

Colour submenu

You can adjust the colour setting of the monitor in the Colour submenu.

- Press the MENU button. The main menu (menu level 1) is displayed (▷ page 174).
- Press the or a button until the Display menu is highlighted.
 The Display menu is selected.
- Press the MENU button.
 The submenus (menu level 2) are displayed.
- ► Press the or button until the Colour submenu is highlighted.
- ► Press the MENU button.

 The colour setting is displayed.
- ► Press the or button.

 The colour is adjusted in increments.
- Press the MENU button.
 The submenus (menu level 2) are displayed.

Tint submenu (NTSC colour balance)

In the NTSC standard you can adjust the colour balance of the monitor in the $\ensuremath{\mathsf{TINT}}$ submenu.

- ► Press the MENU button. The main menu (menu level 1) is displayed (> page 174).
- Press the or button until the Display menu is highlighted.
 The Display menu is selected.
- Press the MENU button. The submenus (menu level 2) are displayed.
- Press the or button until the TINT submenu is highlighted.
- ► Press the MENU button.

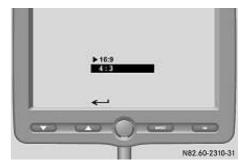
 The colour balance setting is displayed.
- Press the v or button.
 The colour balance is adjusted in increments.
- Press the MENU button.
 The submenus (menu level 2) are displayed.

Picture format menu

You can set the display format for the monitor in the Picture format menu.

- Press the MENU button.
 The main menu (menu level 1) is displayed
 (▷ page 174).
- Press the vor button until the Picture format menu is highlighted.
- ► Press the MENU button.

 The submenu (menu level 2) is displayed.
- The current picture format is marked with the ▶ symbol.



- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button until the format you want is highlighted.
- ► Press the MENU button.

 Your selected format is activated.
- 1 The 16:9 format fills the entire monitor screen. The reversing camera generates a 16:9 format. Regular video signals usually require 4:3 format.

button, the monitor goes back to the main menu (menu level 1).

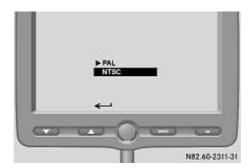
Standard menu

You can set the video standard for the monitor in the Standard menu.

- ► Press the MENU button.

 The main menu (menu level 1) is displayed (> page 174).
- ► Press the or button until the Standard menu is highlighted.
- ► Press the MENU button.

 The submenu (menu level 2) is displayed.
- The current standard is marked with the symbol.



- ► Press the voor button until the required standard is highlighted.
- ► Press the MENU button.

 The selected standard is activated.
- 1 The video signal from the reversing camera uses the NTSC standard. Normal video signals generally use the PAL standard.
- If you select and press the MENU button, the monitor goes back to the main menu (menu level 1).

Menu language menu

You can set the language for the monitor menus in the Menu language menu.

- Press the MENU button.
 The main menu (menu level 1) is displayed
 (▷ page 174).
- ► Press the vor button until the Menu language menu is highlighted.
- ► Press the MENU button.

 The submenu (menu level 2) is displayed.
- 1 The current language is marked with the symbol.
- ► Press the v or button until the language you want is highlighted.
- ► Press the MENU button.

 The selected language is activated.
- 1 If you select and press the MENU button, the monitor goes back to the main menu (menu level 1).

Factory setting menu

You can reset the monitor to the factory settings in the Factory setting menu.

- Press the MENU button.
 The main menu (menu level 1) is displayed
 (▷ page 174).
- ► Press the vor button until the Factory setting menu is highlighted.
- ► Press the MENU button.

 The monitor displays the following message:

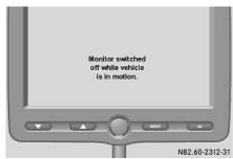


- ▶ Press the voor button until the required setting is highlighted.
- Yes: all settings are replaced by the factory settings.
- return to the main menu without accepting the factory settings.
- button, the monitor goes back to the main menu (menu level 1).

Switching off the monitor while driving

If you drive faster than 10 km/h, the monitor switches off for safety reasons.

You will see the following message for 7 seconds until the monitor switches off.



If the speed falls below 8 km/h, the monitor switches on again.

Features

Ashtray

The ashtray is located in the ashtray compartment in the centre console.



- (1) Ashtray compartment
- ② Recess
- ③ Cover
- ▶ Pull ashtray compartment ① out by recess ②.
- ▶ To open: fold cover ③ upwards.
- ➤ To remove the insert: hold the ashtray by the recesses on the left and right and pull the insert out to empty it.
- ► To replace the insert: press it down into the holder.

Ashtrays in the passenger compartment

The ashtrays are located in the side trim on the left and right-hand sides.



- (1) Retaining clip
- ▶ **To open:** fold out the ashtray.
- ▶ To remove the insert: press retaining clip 1) down and remove the ashtray from the trim.
- ► To replace the insert: insert the ashtray down into the trim and close it.

Cigarette lighter

Risk of injury and fire

Only hold the hot cigarette lighter by its knob. Otherwise, you might burn yourself.

Make sure that children travelling in the vehicle are not able to injure themselves on the hot cigarette lighter or cause a fire with it.

The cigarette lighter is located in the centre console next to the ashtray in the ashtray compartment.



- (1) Cigarette lighter
- ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press in cigarette lighter ①. The cigarette lighter will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.

Risk of injury

Do not press the cigarette lighter in too forcefully. The ashtray compartment could close and your fingers could become trapped.

Stowage spaces and compartments



♠ Risk of injury

You should only load the stowage spaces in such a way that the occupants cannot be injured by objects being thrown around the passenger compartment in the event of an accident, braking or sudden change in direction.

Therefore, do not carry heavy, bulky, pointed or sharp-edged objects in the stowage spaces or stowage compartments.

Dashboard stowage compartment



Example, right-hand side

Do not store objects in the stowage space above the co-driver's airbag if they protrude out of the stowage space. This ensures that the co-driver's airbag can inflate fully.

A maximum load of 5 kg can be placed in both the right- and left-hand stowage spaces.

Stowage compartment above the windscreen

A maximum load of 2.5 kg can be placed in both the right- and left-hand stowage spaces.

Stowage space above the roof trim



- Stowage compartment
- I The maximum load which can be placed in the stowage space is 30 kg.

Do not place high, bulky loads in the stowage spaces. You could otherwise damage the roof trim in the event of sharp braking.

Stowage compartment in the centre console



Stowage compartment with lid above the centre console

- 1) Cap
- 2) Release handle
- ► **To open:** pull release handle ②. Lid ① swings up.
- ▶ To close: close lid ① and engage it.

The lid of the stowage compartment must remain closed while the vehicle is in motion to ensure that stowed objects are contained safely.

Stowage compartment in the door

You can use these stowage compartments to store small, light items.

181

Stowage compartment under the twin co-driver's seat

On vehicles with a twin co-driver's seat, the stowage compartment is under the seat cushion (\triangleright page 83).

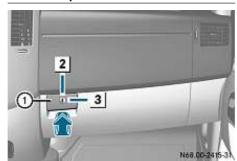
You can use the stowage compartments to store tools and other small parts.

Stowage compartment under the rear bench seat

On vehicles with a crew cab, the stowage compartment is under the folding rear bench seat (> page 83).

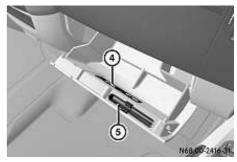
You can use the stowage compartments to store tools and other small parts.

Glove compartment



- (1) Glove compartment handle
- 2 Locked
- 3 Unlocked
- 1 You can lock and unlock the glove compartment using the emergency key element (▷ page 314).
- ► **To open:** pull glove compartment handle

 (1) in the direction of the arrow.



- (4) Card holder
- (5) Pen holder
- ► **To close:** fold the cover up and press it until it engages.
- If your vehicle has air conditioning you can ventilate the glove compartment (▷ page 132).

Spectacles compartment

The spectacles compartment is located in the overhead control panel.



- ① Cover
- ► **To open:** press cover ① of the spectacles compartment.
- The spectacles compartment folds out.
- ► **To close:** press spectacles compartment cover ① into the overhead control panel until it engages.

Paper holder

The paper holder is on the heating/air-conditioning system control panel.



- Paper holder
- ▶ Press the top of paper holder ①.

Folding table



- \bigcirc Folding table
- ▶ Pull folding table ① forwards by the tab.
- ► Fold folding table ① down in the direction of the arrow and onto the seat cushion.

Cup holder

Do not use the cup holder recesses as ashtrays. You could otherwise damage the cup holders.

183

Cup holders in the front

Do not leave loose objects in the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion. Otherwise, the loose objects could injure you or other passengers in the event of:

- an accident
- braking
- a sudden change of direction

Only use drinks containers that can be sealed and that are of the correct size. The drinks could otherwise spill.

Cup holders should not be used for hot drinks. Otherwise, you may scald yourself.



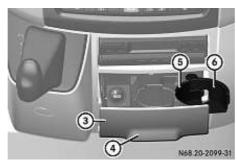
Example, right-hand side

(1) Cup holder in the dashboard stowage compartment



Example, right-hand side

② Bottle holder in the front door

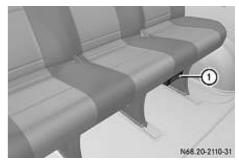


- (3) Bottle holder compartment in the centre console
- (4) Recess
- (5) Cup holder
- (6) Clamping arm

- ▶ Pull cup holder compartment ③ out by recess (4). Cup holder (5) opens fully.
- 1 Vehicles with the non-smoker's package have an additional cup holder instead of the ashtray.
- 1 You can adjust the diameter of the cup holder.
- ▶ Place the beverage container in cup holder (5).
- ▶ Push clamping arm (6) against the container.

Cup holders in the rear

The cup holder in the rear is under the bench seat.



(1) Cup holder

▶ Pull out cup holder ①.



Slide the cup holders back under the seats before leaving the vehicle. You and others could otherwise injure yourselves on the protruding cup holders.

Socket

The socket for accessories is on the lower section of the centre console.



12 V socket

The socket can be used for accessories with a maximum power consumption of 300 watts. Additional sockets can be found on the driver's seat frame and in the passenger compartment/luggage compartment in the rear.

1 The sockets are supplied with power even when the key is removed from the ignition

lock. Please be aware that the battery may become discharged if accessories, e.g. a coolbox, remain connected while the engine is not running.

Communications

Electronic communications equipment



Risk of accident

You must always pay attention to road and traffic conditions.

Only use the electronic equipment when road and traffic conditions permit. Bear in mind that at a speed of 50 km/h (30 mph) your vehicle covers about 14 m every second.

A navigation system does not supply information on the load-bearing capacity of bridges or the overhead clearance of underpasses.

The driver remains responsible for safety at all times.

Observe legal requirements.

Telephones, two-way radios and fax machines without an exterior aerial could interfere with the vehicle electronics and thus compromise the operational safety of the vehicle, increasing the risk of an accident.

Do not use such equipment while the vehicle is in motion.

Failure to observe the Mercedes-Benz installation specifications can result in the invalidation of your vehicle's operating permit.

You will find information on retrofitting electrical or electronic equipment in the "Technical data" section (⊳ page 325).

Telephone



Excessive electromagnetic radiation may constitute a health hazard to yourself and others. The use of an exterior aerial takes into account current scientific discussions relating to the possible health risk posed by electromagnetic fields.

For this reason, the exterior aerial should only be installed at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends the use of an approved exterior aerial for operating the mobile phone. Only in this way can optimal mobile phone reception quality in the vehicle be ensured and mutual interference between vehicle electronics and mobile phones minimised.

self and others.

You must observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving when operating a mobile phone in the vehicle. If operation of a mobile phone while the vehicle is in motion is permitted, only operate it when road and traffic conditions permit. You could otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions, cause an accident and injure your-

1 In Germany, it is prohibited to use a mobile telephone in vehicles without a hands-free system either while driving or with the engine running.

Observe the legal requirements for each individual country.

You can choose between two systems that support mobile phones supplied by different manufacturers:

- Mobile phone fitting (networked)¹⁰
- Mobile phone fitting (no networking)

Both systems have a hands-free system permanently installed in the vehicle. The microphone for the hands-free system is installed in the overhead control panel or on the front interior lighting panel.

In order to use the hands-free system, you will need a special holder. The Mercedes-Benz range of accessories includes holders for various vehicle models.

Mobile phone holders which are available from various manufacturers on the open market are not compatible with the Mercedes-Benz telephone system. You can recognise suitable mobile phone holders by the Mercedes Star and by the B6 spare part number on the back.

Detailed instructions for use can be found in the operating instructions for the mobile phone holder.

1 The mobile phone battery will be charged. depending on the charge status and the position of the key in the ignition lock. The mobile phone display indicates the charging status.

¹⁰ The mobile phone fitting provided is networked by a fibre-optic cable for communications equipment, e.g. radio or CD changer. Nur für internen Gebrauch

Mobile phone fitting (networked)

The mobile phone fitting is next to the centre console on the top left-hand side.



- ① Contact plate
- When you remove the key from the ignition lock, the mobile phone remains switched on for approximately ten minutes (run-on time). If you make a call during this time, the mobile phone will be switched off approximately ten minutes after you have ended the call.

You can change the run-on time by means of an additional phone book entry.

▶ Enter "run-on time" as the name, and a number between 1 and 30 as the number. If you do not enter a number, or enter a different number, the run-on time of ten minutes will still apply. You can read about how to make an entry in the telephone book in the operating instructions for the mobile phone.

Mobile phone fitting (no networking)

The mobile phone fitting is next to the centre console on the top left-hand side.



- ② Retainer
- ③ Bracket
- 4 Plug

If you do not have a holder connected, then engage connector 4 in bracket 3.

In order to use the universal hands-free facility for your mobile phone, you will need a special holder. The Mercedes-Benz range of accessories includes holders for various vehicle models.

Driving tips	188
Refuelling	192
Transporting loads with the vehicle	193
Winter driving	201
Service products	202
Cleaning and care	209
Maintenance	214

Driving tips

Running-in

It is of decisive importance for the operating life, reliability and economy of the vehicle that the engine is not subjected to its full rated load during the running-in period.

Up to 1,500 km

- Run the vehicle in carefully. Drive at varying road and engine speeds.
- Avoid heavy loads (driving at full throttle) and high engine speeds. Do not exceed $^{3}/_{4}$ of the maximum speed available for each gear.
- Change gear in good time.
- Do not change down a gear manually in order to brake.
- Avoid depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point on vehicles with an automatic transmission (kickdown) and only engage gear 4, 3, 2 or 1 while driving slowly.

After 1,500 km

- Gradually bring the vehicle up to full road and engine speeds.
- These instructions must also be observed if you have the engine, the transmission or

the rear axle differential of your vehicle replaced.

Driving abroad

An extensive network of Mercedes-Benz Service Centres is also at your disposal when you are travelling abroad. The workshop directories are available from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

In some countries, only fuels with a lower octane rating or a higher sulphur content are available.

You will find information about fuel in the "Service products" section (▷ page 206).

Mercedes-Benz recommends fitting a fuel filter with a water separator if the vehicle is mainly operated in countries with high water content in the diesel fuel.

If you are travelling in countries where vehicles are driven on the opposite side of the road to that in which the vehicle is registered, you must have the headlamps:

- partially masked (halogen headlamps)
- switched over (bi-xenon headlamps)

Risk of accident

Masking the headlamps incorrectly can impair your visibility when driving with the headlamps switched on. You could also

Nur für internen Gebrauch

impede other road users. Oncoming traffic may be dazzled.

Always have the headlamps masked/ switched over at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. All work relevant to safety or on safetyrelated systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving off-road

Make sure that traction between the drive wheels and ground is maintained when you are driving, especially when driving off-road. Avoid spinning the drive wheels (damage to differential).

- Always observe the ground clearance of the vehicle and avoid obstructions where possible. Obstructions such as deep ruts could damage, for example:
 - axles
 - propeller shafts and the transmission
 - tanks and supply reservoirs

For this reason, you should always drive slowly when driving off-road. If you have to drive over obstructions, the co-driver should direct you.



If you drive too fast off-road, you could fail to identify obstacles in good time or you could misjudge the nature of the terrain. Always drive slowly off-road to avoid damage to the vehicle.

The vehicle could skid sideways and tip over. Never drive along a slope at an angle but always in a straight line. Do not turn your vehicle. If it cannot manage a hill, drive backwards in reverse gear.

You could lose control of your vehicle if you shift the transmission to neutral or disengage the clutch on an incline and then try to brake the vehicle using only the service brake. Never let the vehicle roll.

Overloading the vehicle will increase the risk of the vehicle tipping over. Do not exceed the maximum permissible axle loads under any circumstances. When loading the vehicle, keep its centre of gravity as low as possible. If the vehicle is frequently or mainly operated on muddy or marshy terrain, substances that impair braking efficiency, such as sand or oil mixed with water, could get into the brake

system. This may lead to excessive wear and a reduction in braking efficiency. There is a risk that you would not have full braking power at your disposal in the event of an emergency.

Carry out a short brake test after each time you drive off-road. If you detect a reduced braking effect or hear grinding noises, have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop, for example, at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



Risk of injury

During off-road driving, your body is subject to forces of acceleration from all directions due to the uneven terrain. There is a risk of being thrown from your seat, injuring yourself in the process. Wear your seat belt at all times, including when driving off-road.

Rules for driving off-road



When driving over obstructions or ruts, the steering wheel could kick back and injure both thumbs. Always hold the steering wheel cross firmly with both hands. Be prepared for increased steering forces when driving over obstructions.

- Before driving off-road, stop the vehicle and shift to a low gear.
- Only drive off-road with the engine running and a gear engaged.
- Drive slowly and smoothly. Walking pace is necessary in many situations.
- Always ensure that the wheels remain in contact with the ground.
- · Exercise the utmost caution when driving across unfamiliar, unpredictable terrain. For reasons of safety, get out first and inspect the passage through the terrain.
- · Check the water depth before fording.
- · Watch out for obstacles (e.g. rocks, holes, tree stumps and ruts).
- Avoid edges where the surface could crumble or break away.

Before driving off-road

- ► Switch off acceleration skid control (ASR) (⊳ page 153).
- ▶ Safely stow or secure any items of luggage or loads (⊳ page 193).
- 1 You should also carry a shovel and a recovery rope with shackle in the vehicle.

After driving off-road



Damage caused by driving off-road may lead to consequential damage, the failure of assemblies or accidents. Clean and check the vehicle after every off-road trip. Repair any damage before using the vehicle again.

- ▶ Activate the acceleration skid control system (ASR) (⊳ page 153).
- ► Clean the vehicle (> page 213).
- ► Check the vehicle for damage.

Transport by rail

Transporting your vehicle by rail may be subject to certain restrictions or require special measures to be taken in some countries due to varying tunnel heights and loading standards.

You may obtain information about this from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Fuel consumption

Fuel consumption depends on:

- the type of vehicle
- your style of driving
- the operating conditions
- the type or quality of the fuel used

Observe the advice in the "Protection of the environment" section to keep fuel consumption low (⊳ page 16).

The following vehicle version factors also affect fuel consumption:

- Tyre sizes, tyre tread, tyre pressure, tyre condition
- Superstructure
- Drive unit transmission ratios
- · Additional equipment (e.g. air-conditioning system, auxiliary heating system)

For these reasons, the actual consumption figures for your vehicle may deviate from the consumption figures determined according to EU Directive 80/1268/EEC (⊳ page 336).

Details concerning fuel consumption are recorded in the on-board computer; use the steering wheel buttons to call up the Trip computer menu (⊳ page 107).

Nur für internen Gebrauch

Engine oil consumption

Depending on how it is driven, the vehicle consumes a maximum of 1.0 I oil per 1.000 km.

It may consume more engine oil if:

- the vehicle is new
- you mainly use the vehicle under arduous operating conditions
- you frequently drive at high engine speeds

Regular maintenance is a precondition for advantageous consumption figures.

You can only estimate the engine oil consumption after you have driven a considerable distance.

Check the engine oil level on a regular basis, e.g. weekly or each time you refuel (⊳ page 220).

Speed limiter

You can permanently limit the maximum speed of your vehicle to 90 km/h, 100 km/h or 120 km/h.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the maximum speed programmed at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. This has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the required work.



Exceeding the permissible maximum speed can cause tyre damage, which could lead to loss of control of the vehicle.

As the driver, you must find out about the maximum speed of the vehicle and the resulting permissible maximum speed of the tyres (tyre and tyre pressure).

You must not exceed the speed limit for the tyres listed in the tyre pressure tables.

1 You will find information about tyre pressure in the "Technical data" section (⊳ page 326).

Reverse warning device

On vehicles with a reverse warning feature, a warning signal sounds when reverse gear is engaged to alert other road users. The volume of this warning signal can be reduced for night-time driving.

Other road users could fail to hear or could ignore the reverse warning feature warning signal. For this reason, the reverse warning feature cannot guarantee that there are no people or objects behind your vehicle.

The reverse warning feature is a system designed to assist you in ensuring the safety of other road users. It does not however relieve you of your responsibility to make sure that there are no persons or objects behind your vehicle while you are manoeuvring.

For this reason, always observe the road and traffic conditions with due caution. To avoid damage and injury, make sure that there are no persons or objects behind the vehicle while you are manoeuvring. Have a second person assist you when manoeuvring if necessary.

▶ To set the warning signal to quiet: engage the reverse gear twice in brief succession.

The volume of the warning signal is reduced.

Nur für internen Gebrauch

The warning signal sounds at normal volume by default and will need to be reduced in volume each time reverse gear is engaged.

Refuelling



Risk of explosion

Fuel is highly flammable. Fire, naked flames and smoking, and the operation of additional heaters (ignition sparks) are therefore prohibited when handling fuels.

Switch off the engine and the auxiliary heating before refuelling.

Risk of injury

Avoid contact with fuels.

Direct skin contact with fuels and the inhalation of fuel vapours are damaging to health.

Environmental note

Improper handling of fuels results in danger to persons and the environment. Do not allow fuels to run into the sewage system, surface/ ground water or into the ground.

If you are refuelling the vehicle from drums or canisters, filter the fuel before refuelling.

In this way you will avoid malfunctions in the fuel system caused by contaminated fuel.

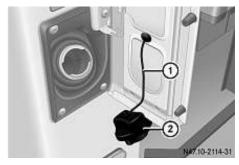
Never use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine and never use diesel to refuel vehicles with petrol engines. This can cause a fire or damage

- the fuel system
- the engine
- the injection system

Damage resulting from adding the wrong fuel is not covered by the warranty.

- Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel will cause damage to the injection system. Damage resulting from adding the wrong fuel is not covered by the warranty.
- If the wrong fuel has been added by mistake, do not switch on the ignition, as otherwise the fuel will enter the fuel lines. The tank and the fuel lines must then be drained. Inform a qualified specialist workshop and have the tank and the fuel lines drained completely.

The filler flap is on the left-hand side beside the front door when viewed in the direction of travel. It is only possible to open the fuel filler flap when the front door is open.



- (1) Retaining strap
- (2) Tank filler cap
- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Switch off the auxiliary heating system (⊳ page 133).
- ▶ Open the left-hand front door first, and then the fuel filler flap.
- ► Close all vehicle doors to prevent fuel vapours from entering the vehicle.
- ► Turn fuel filler cap ② anti-clockwise, remove it and let it hang from the retaining strap.
- ▶ Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off.
- ▶ Replace fuel filler cap ② and turn it clockwise.

You will hear a click when the fuel filler cap is closed fully.

▶ Open the left-hand front door first, and then close the filler flap.

You will find information about fuel in the "Service products" section (▷ page 206).

Transporting loads with the vehicle

Loading guidelines

Secure and position the load as described in the loading guidelines. You or others could otherwise be injured by the load slipping or being thrown around in the event of sharp braking, sudden changes in direction or on poor road surfaces. This also applies to seats which have been removed if they remain in the vehicle.

Even if you follow all loading guidelines, the load increases the risk of injury in the event of an accident. Observe the tips in the "Securing a load" section.

Risk of accident

Do not allow the load, including passengers, to exceed the permissible gross vehicle weight or the permissible axle loads for your vehicle.

If the permissible axle loads or permissible gross vehicle weight are exceeded during transport, tyre durability and road safety are adversely affected. The vehicle's handling and steering characteristics change noticeably. Braking and stopping distances are significantly longer.

The vehicle's driving, steering and braking characteristics change as the gross vehicle weight increases or as the centre of gravity becomes higher.

Always make sure that the distribution of the load is correct and adapt your driving style according to the load.

Risk of injury

Following an accident, have a damaged load compartment floor or damaged loading surface, the lashing eyelets and the lashing materials checked by a specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, all work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you are using a roof rack system, observe the maximum roof load and maximum roof rack system load.

You will find information about the maximum roof load in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 333) and information about the roof rack systems in the "Carrier systems" section (⊳ page 197).

Before loading

- ▶ Tyre pressure: check the tyre pressure and correct if necessary (⊳ page 326).
- ▶ Load compartment floor: clean the load compartment floor.
 - The load compartment floor must be free from oil and dust, dry and clean swept to prevent the load from slipping.
- ▶ Place non-slip mats (anti-slip mats) on the load compartment floor if necessary.
- As soon as the non-slip mats show signs of deformation or develop squashed areas, or traces of cracking/cutting, they can no longer be used to secure a load and must be replaced.

During loading

- ▶ Observe the permissible axle loads and permissible gross vehicle weight for your vehicle.
- I On passenger car versions with maximum seating layout, the permissible rear axle load would be exceeded if the full payload were to be loaded in the load compartment.
- 1 Bear in mind that the unladen weight of the vehicle is increased by installing optional equipment and accessories.

- ▶ Observe the information about load distribution (⊳ page 194).
- ▶ Secure the load (▷ page 195). Always observe the relevant national regulations.

On platform vehicles

- ▶ Where possible, load the platform so that the centre of gravity is at the centre of the tipper.
- ▶ Load large rocks or pieces of rubble carefully. Do not drop them onto the platform from too great a height.
- ▶ Use tensioning chains if necessary to prevent the dropsides from bowing.

Checks after loading

- ▶ Securing loads: check that the load is secure before every journey and at regular intervals during a long journey, and correct if necessary.
- ▶ Doors: close the sliding doors and rear doors.

Make sure that the sliding doors and rear doors are always closed when the engine is running.

Exhaust fumes could otherwise enter the vehicle interior and poison you.

- ▶ Loading tailgates: on platform vehicles, the loading tailgates must be locked (⊳ page 73).
- ▶ Headlamps: correct the headlamp range if necessary (⊳ page 113).
- ▶ Tyre pressure: adjust the tyre pressures according to the vehicle load (⊳ page 326).
- ▶ Driving style: adapt your driving style according to the vehicle load.

Load distribution

The overall centre of gravity of the load should always be as low as possible, centred and between the axles near the rear axle.

Excessive loads on individual points of the load compartment floor or on the load surface impair vehicle handling characteristics and could cause damage to the floor covering.

On crewbuses:

- ▶ Always transport loads in the load compartment.
- ► Always place the load against the backrests of the rear bench seat.
- ▶ Move large and heavy loads as far towards the front of the vehicle as possible against

the rear bench seat. Stow the load flush with the rear bench seat.

- Always additionally secure the load with suitable transport equipment or lashing material.
- **1** Observe the following notes:
 - Do not stack loads higher than the upper edge of the backrests.
 - Transport loads behind seats that are not occupied.
 - If the rear bench seat is not occupied, insert the seat belts crosswise into the buckle of the opposite seat belt.

Securing a load

The driver is responsible for ensuring that the load is secured against slipping, tipping, rolling or falling off, both in usual traffic conditions and when swerving to avoid an obstacle or during full brake applications and on poor road surfaces.

If the load is not secured in accordance with the relevant requirements and regulations relating to load-securing techniques, this may constitute a punishable offence under local legislation.

You should therefore observe the respective legal requirements for the relevant country.

Check that the load is secure before every journey and at regular intervals during a long journey, and correct an incorrectly or inadequately secured load if necessary.

- 1 You can obtain information about securing the load correctly from the manufacturer of the transport equipment or lashing material for securing the load.
- ► Fill spaces between the load and the load compartment walls or wheel arches (form fit). Use rigid transport equipment such as wedges, wooden fixings or padding.
- ▶ Attach secured and stabilized loads in all directions to lashing points, lashing eyelets and loading rails in the load compartment or on the load surface, depending on the equipment in the vehicle. Only use lashing material, such as lashing rods or lashing nets and lashing straps, that has been tested in accordance with current standards (e.g. DIN EN).

Always use the lashing eyelets closest to the load to secure it and pad sharp edges for protection.

Lashing material tested in accordance with current standards (e.g. DIN EN) can be obtained from any specialist firm or Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Always use the lashing eyelets to secure the load, particularly when transporting heavy loads.

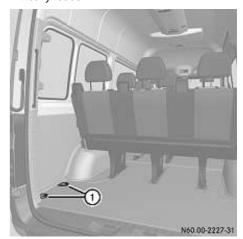


Illustration showing a crewbus

1 Lashing eyelets

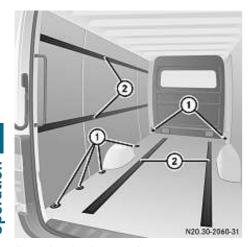


Illustration showing a panel van

- 1 Lashing eyelets
- ② Loading rails

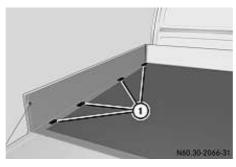


Illustration showing a platform

1 Lashing eyelets

♠ Risk of injury

Do not attempt to modify or repair the lashing points, lashing eyelets or the lashing materials. The load or the lashing eyelets could work loose and cause serious injury to you and other people as well as damage to objects in the vehicle.

Spread the load evenly between the lashing points or eyelets.

Observe the loading guidelines.

- i Secure loose loads with a tested lashing net or a tarpaulin, in particular on the load surface of a platform.
- ► Always fasten the lashing net or tarpaulin to all available lashing points. Make sure

that the retaining hooks are secured against accidental opening.

Doserve the information regarding the maximum load capacity of the individual lashing points.

If you combine a number of lashing points to secure a load, you must always take into account the maximum load capacity of the weakest lashing point.

For example, when the brakes are fully applied, forces act which can be many times that of the weight force of the load. Always use several lashing points to evenly distribute the load.

Information about the maximum loading capacity of the lashing points can be found in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 333).

If your vehicle is equipped with loading rails on the load compartment floor, you should place lashing rods directly in front of and behind the load. The lashing rods directly absorb the potential shifting forces.

If you tension the lashing straps between the side walls, or between a side wall and the load compartment floor, the maximum permissible load for the loading rails or lashing points or

eyelets could be exceeded if the brakes are applied suddenly or if the vehicle's direction is changed abruptly or in the event of an accident.

The load would no longer be secured, and there is a risk of serious injury being caused by the load slipping.

For this reason, do not tension a lashing strap between the side walls or between a side wall and the load compartment floor.

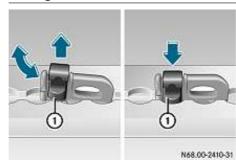
Only lashing rods are to be used between the loading rails on the side walls. Observe the operating instructions of the lashing rod manufacturer.

1 Securing loads on the load compartment floor (floor lashing straps) is only recommended for lightweight loads and in combination with non-slip (anti-slip) mats.

⚠ Risk of injury

Before releasing the lashing straps, you must make sure that the load stands firmly and that it cannot tip over, even after removing the straps. Otherwise, you or others could be injured by the load slipping.

Fitting/removing lashing points for the loading rails



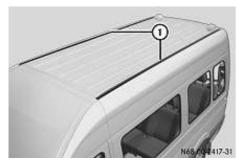
- (1) Locking mechanism
- ▶ To fit: slide the lashing eyelet through a recess in the loading rail close to the load until locking mechanism ① engages in the recess.
- (1) When you pull locking mechanism (1) up and out of the recess, the lashing eyelet is able to move within the loading rail. Make sure that locking mechanism (1) is always engaged in a recess.

If the lashing eyelet is not firmly anchored in the loading rail, the lashing eyelet may slip or snap out of the seat or loading rail in the event of sudden braking. The load would no longer be secured and there is a risk of serious injury being caused by the load slipping. For this reason, always check the lashing eyelet for firm seating after fitting.

- ► Check lashing eyelet for firm seating.
- ▶ **To remove:** pull locking mechanism ① up and pull the lashing eyelet through a recess towards the locking mechanism and out of the loading rail.

Carrier systems

It is possible to fit a roof rack if your vehicle is equipped with securing rails on the roof. Special mountings (sliding blocks) are available as accessories. These are available from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



① Securing rails

If you have fitted roof rack systems, the vehicle's handling, steering and braking characteristics may change due to the higher centre of gravity. This is the case particularly if the roof rack system is laden. Adapt your driving style according to the vehicle load.

Always follow the manufacturer's installation instructions. An incorrectly secured roof rack system and/or load could come loose, fall off and thereby endanger you or others.

Observe the maximum roof load and maximum roof rack system load. Loads transported on the roof must always be secured with particular care.

Do not allow the load, including passengers, to exceed the permissible gross vehicle

weight or the permissible axle loads for your vehicle.

- 1 You can find information about the maximum roof load in the "Technical data" section.
- Make sure that:
 - the securing bolts for the roof rack are tightened to a torque of 8 – 10 Nm in the sliding blocks provided.
 - the bolts do not make contact with the rails when tightened.
 - the sliding blocks are not positioned near the plastic caps.
 - the sliding blocks have the correct crosssection.
 - the securing rails are free of dirt on the inside.
 - the securing bolts are retightened evenly after approximately 500 km.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use roof rack systems which have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz. This will help avoid damage to the vehicle.

If you wish to retrofit securing rails, have them fitted at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist

Nur für internen Gebrauch

knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Otherwise, you could damage the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Trailer towing

The trailer coupling is one of the most important vehicle parts with regard to road safety. The notes on operation, care, and maintenance issued by the manufacturer should be observed.

Follow the manufacturer's operating instructions for the trailer tow hitch when coupling a detachable trailer tow hitch.

Couple and decouple the trailer carefully. A trailer which is incorrectly coupled to the towing vehicle could break away. A correctly coupled trailer must be positioned horizontally behind the vehicle.

Ensure that the following weights are not exceeded:

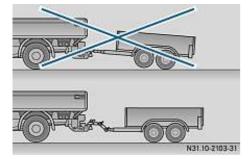
- · the permissible noseweight
- the permissible trailer load

- the permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- the permissible gross weight for both the towing vehicle and the trailer

The permissible values, which must not be exceeded, can be found in your vehicle documents and on the trailer tow hitch type plates for the trailer and the vehicle. Where the values differ, the lowest is valid.

1 You will find information about installation dimensions and loads in the "Technical data" section (⊳ page 334).

Take into account that the vehicle's permissible payload must be reduced to compensate for the noseweight.



Trailer coupled ready for use

- ▶ Position the trailer horizontally behind the vehicle.
- ► Couple the trailer.

Never uncouple a trailer if the trailer brake is overrun. You could otherwise trap your hand between the bumper and drawbar.

Do not uncouple a trailer with an overrun brake between the bumper and drawbar, otherwise your vehicle could be damaged by the spring action of the overrun brake.

Driving when towing a trailer

In Germany, the maximum permissible speed for vehicle/trailer combinations is 80 km/h (100 km/h in exceptional cases).

- Do not exceed the maximum speed of 80 km/h or 100 km/h, even in countries where higher speeds are permitted for vehicle/trailer combinations.
- 1 Vehicles with passenger vehicle approval: On vehicles with passenger vehicle approval, the permissible gross vehicle weight is increased by 100 kg when towing a trailer (EC Directive 92/21/EEC).

The noseweight must not exceed 100 kg for a trailer load of 2,000 kg or 120 kg for a trailer load of 2,800 kg or 3,000 kg. The maximum permissible speed is limited to 100 km/h. Always observe the legal requirements.

Note the following differences when driving a vehicle/trailer combination by comparison with driving without a trailer:

- acceleration and gradient climbing capability are reduced
- braking distance is greater
- · crosswind sensitivity is increased
- · directional stability is adversely affected
- fuel consumption is increased

Driving tips:

- Maintain a greater distance than you would when driving without towing a trailer.
- Avoid sudden braking. Apply the brakes gently at first to allow the trailer to run on. Then increase the brake force guickly.
- The figures for the gradient climbing capabilities from a standstill refer to sea level. When driving in mountainous areas, note that the power output of the engine, and

with it its gradient climbing capability, decrease with increasing altitude.

On long and steep downhill gradients, you
must shift to a lower gear/shift range in
good time. You thereby make use of the
braking effect of the engine and do not have
to brake as often to maintain the speed.
This protects the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and
wearing too quickly. If you have to apply the
brakes additionally, depress the brake
pedal at intervals rather than continuously.

♠ Risk of accident

Never depress the brake pedal continuously while the vehicle is in motion, e.g. never cause the brakes to rub by applying constant slight pedal pressure. This causes the brake system to overheat, increases the braking distance and can lead to the brakes failing completely.

If the trailer begins to swing from side to side:

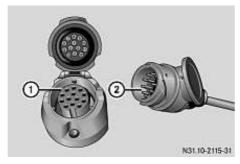
- ▶ Do not accelerate.
- ▶ Do not counter-steer.
- ▶ Brake if necessary.

Risk of accident

On no account should you attempt to draw the vehicle/trailer combination out by increasing speed.

Trailers with a 7-pin connector

If your trailer has a 7-pin connector, you can connect it to the 13-pin socket on the ball coupling by using an adapter or an adapter cable, if necessary. These are both available at any qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



- Socket with groove
- ② Connector with lug
- ▶ To fit the adapter: open the socket cover.
- ▶ Insert connector with lug ② into the groove of socket ① and turn the connector clockwise to the stop.
- ▶ Close the cover so that it engages.
- ▶ If you are using an adapter cable, secure the cable to the trailer with cable ties.

Make sure that there is sufficient cable play so that the cable cannot become detached when cornering.

Winter driving

General notes

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, at the onset of winter.

This service includes the following:

- · Oil change, if the current engine oil used has not been approved for winter use
- The antifreeze/anti-corrosion concentration in the coolant is checked
- The addition of a concentrated cleaning agent to the water in the windscreen washer/headlamp cleaning system
- Battery check
- A tyre change

Prior to the onset of winter, ensure that snow chains are available in the vehicle.

You will find information about diesel fuel for use at low outside temperatures in the "Operation" section (⊳ page 206).

Please also observe the information about winter driving (⊳ page 147).

Winter tyres

Use winter tyres at temperatures below +7 °C and on snow or ice-covered roads. Only then may the ABS, ASR, BAS, AAS and ESP® driving safety systems operate to optimum effect.

Use winter tyres of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

You must replace winter tyres with a tread depth of less than 4 mm immediately. These tyres are unsuitable for use in winter and no longer provide sufficient grip. You could lose control of the vehicle as a result and cause an accident.

Always observe the maximum permitted speed specified for the winter tyres you have fitted. If you fit winter tyres which have a lower maximum permitted speed than that of the vehicle, affix an appropriate warning sign in the driver's field of vision. This is available at any qualified specialist workshop, e.g. your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

▶ In this case use the permanent Speedtronic system 11 to limit the maximum speed of the

- vehicle to the maximum speed permitted for the winter tyres (⊳ page 168).
- ► Reactivate the tyre pressure monitor (⊳ page 158).

♠ Risk of accident

If you fit the spare wheel when driving with winter tyres, you should expect unstable cornering characteristics and impaired driving stability as a result of the different tyres. You should therefore adapt your driving style and drive carefully.

Have the spare wheel replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

 When wheels and tyres have been removed, store them in a cool, dry, and if possible dark place. Protect the tyres from oil, grease and petrol/diesel.

¹¹ Only available in certain countries.

Snow chains

Snow chains offer better traction in winter road conditions.

If you are intending to fit snow chains, please bear the following points in mind:

- It is not permissible to fit snow chains to every wheel/tyre combination. Observe the approved tyre and snow chain dimensions when fitting the snow chains.
 - For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use snow chains which have been specially approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Information about snow chains can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- Snow chains must be fitted to both rear wheels. On vehicles with twin tyres (US tires), fit the snow chains to the outer wheels. Comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- When driving with snow chains, it may be advantageous to deactivate ASR
 (▷ page 153). This enables the tyres to cut into loose or slippery surfaces and get a better grip.

Only drive at the permitted maximum speed with snow chains when you are driving on snow. Observe the legal requirements in all countries concerned. As soon

as you are back on snow-free roads, remove the snow chains as soon as possible.

Service products

General notes

Service products are:

- Brake fluid
- Fuel
- Lubricants (e.g. engine oil, transmission oil, hydraulic fluid, grease)
- · Antifreeze, coolant

Approved service products comply with the highest quality standards and are listed in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products. Therefore, only use service products approved for the vehicle. This is an important condition for the warranty.

You can recognise service products approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following labels:

- MB approval xxx.x (for example, MB Approval 228.5)
- MB-Freigabe xxx.x

Other labels and recommendations indicating the quality or a specification are not necessarily approved by Mercedes-Benz. Information about approved service products can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Special additives are not necessary or permitted for approved service products (apart from approved flow improvers). Special additives can cause engine damage and must therefore not to added to the fuel or lubricants.

The use of special additives is always the responsibility of the vehicle operator. The use of special additives may result in the restriction or loss of your warranty.

Service products are hazardous to health. They contain toxic and caustic substances.

Service products are highly flammable.

For this reason, observe the following instructions to prevent injuries to yourself and others:

- Do not inhale the vapours. When indoors, always ensure there is sufficient ventilation to prevent intoxication.
- Do not let service products come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Should contact occur, however, clean the affected areas of skin with water to prevent caustic burns and other injuries.

In the event of eye contact, wash them thoroughly with plenty of clean water.

- · Fire, naked flames and smoking are forbidden when handling service products due to their high flammability.
- · Observe the usage and warning notices on the containers.

Environmental note

Dispose of service products in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Brake fluid

♠ Risk of poisoning

Brake fluid is hazardous to health. Do not swallow brake fluid. Seek medical attention immediately if brake fluid is swallowed.

Do not let brake fluid come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Rinse the affected areas with plenty of clean water and, if necessary, consult a doctor.

You should always wear eye protection and gloves when topping up brake fluid.

Always store brake fluid sealed in its original container and keep it out of the reach of children. Observe the safety precautions when handling brake fluid.

Use only approved brake fluids that comply with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products. You will find information

Nur für internen Gebrauch

about approved brake fluids for your vehicle in the Maintenance Booklet. You must pay attention to the boiling point (DOT 4 plus).

Over a period of time, the brake fluid absorbs moisture from the air. This reduces its boiling point.



If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied firmly (e.g. when driving downhill). This would impair braking efficiency. It could also increase the braking distance. This increases the risk of accident.

Have the brake fluid replaced every 2 years with brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz every and have the replacement confirmed in the Service Booklet.

1 There is usually a notice in the engine compartment to remind you when the next brake fluid change is due.

Engine oils

Use only approved engine oils that comply with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products. You will find information about approved engine oils for your vehicle in the Maintenance Booklet.

These engine oils are of high quality and have a beneficial effect on:

- engine wear
- fuel consumption
- emissions

Multi-grade oils can be used throughout the year. The oil change intervals may be shortened depending on the sulphur content of the fuel.

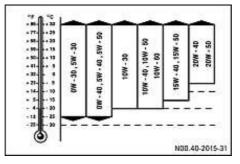
- Observe the data in the Maintenance Booklet.
- Engine oils with a different grade are not permitted and may result in the loss of your warranty.

Oil change

Oil change intervals depend on the vehicle's operating conditions and the quality of the engine oil used.

The on-board computer automatically shows the date for the next oil change as an event message in the display. If you are not using an oil for all-yearround operation in the engine, you must have the oil changed to an approved engine oil of the prescribed SAE class in good time when the cold weather begins.

Select the SAE class (viscosity) of the engine oil in accordance with the outside temperature.



Engine oil SAE classification

The maximum interval for oil change can only be achieved with oils which have a particularly high quality grade.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use engine oil of the same quality grade and SAE class as used when the engine oil was last changed.

There is a risk of damage to the engine or the catalytic converter if there is excess oil in the engine. Have excess oil siphoned off.

Mixing engine oils

If, in exceptional cases, the:

- · engine oil brand
- quality grade (sheet number)
- SAE class (viscosity)

is not available, top up using another approved mineral or synthetic engine oil.

- Mixing oils reduces the benefits of using high grade engine oils.
- 1 The sheet number (quality grade) and the SAE classification (viscosity) can be found on the designation on the oil container.

Coolant



♠ Risk of poisoning

Coolant contains glycol and is therefore poisonous. Do not swallow coolant. Seek medical attention immediately if you have swallowed coolant.

Do not let service products come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. In the event of eye contact, wash them thoroughly with plenty of clean water. Clean skin and clothing immediately with soap and water. Change soiled clothing immediately.

To prevent damage to the cooling system, use only approved anti-corrosion/antifreeze agents that comply with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products. You will find information about approved anti-corrosion/antifreeze agents for your vehicle in the Maintenance Booklet.

A coolant is filled at the factory which guarantees antifreeze and anti-corrosion protection.

Coolant is a mixture of water and antifreeze / corrosion inhibitor.

In the coolant, the antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor is responsible for:

- Corrosion protection
- Antifreeze protection
- Raising the boiling point

The coolant must remain in the cooling system all year round for corrosion protection purposes and to increase the boiling point even in countries with hot climates.

Check the antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentration in the coolant every 6 months.

Have the coolant renewed every 15 years.

When the coolant is being renewed, the coolant must contain 50 percent by volume of anti-corrosion/antifreeze agent. This provides antifreeze protection down to -37 °C.

Do not exceed a proportion of 55 percent by volume (antifreeze protection down to approximately -45 °C), as otherwise heat dissipation is reduced.

If there is a loss of coolant, do not replenish with water only, but also add an approved corrosion inhibitor / antifreeze agent. The water in the coolant must meet certain requirements, which are often fulfilled by drinking water. If the water quality is not sufficient, you must treat the water.

Observe the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products, sheet number 310.

Nur für internen Gebrauch

Further information on the operating reliability and road safety of your vehicle can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Coolant additive without antifreeze protection

In exceptional cases, where no antifreeze protection is required (e.g. in countries where outside temperatures are constantly high), it is possible to add a coolant additive complying with Sheet number 312.0 of the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products to the water instead of a corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze agent.

Improvers (corrosion-inhibiting oils) are not permitted.

In this case, renew the coolant annually. Further information concerning the requisite water quality and approved coolant additives without antifreeze properties are available from all Mercedes-Benz Service Centres.

Fuel



Risk of explosion

Fuel is highly flammable. Fire, naked flames and smoking, and the operation of additional heaters (ignition sparks) are therefore prohibited when handling fuels.

Switch off the engine and the auxiliary heating before refuelling.



Risk of injury

Avoid contact with fuels.

Direct skin contact with fuels and the inhalation of fuel vapours are damaging to health.

If you are refuelling the vehicle from drums or canisters, filter the fuel before refuelling.

In this way you will avoid malfunctions in the fuel system caused by contaminated fuel.

1 Fuel filter with water separator:

Mercedes-Benz recommends fitting a fuel filter with water separator if you mainly operate your vehicle in countries with increased water content in the diesel. You may obtain information about this from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Fuels for petrol engines

Only refuel with unleaded premium grade petrol with a minimum octane number of 95 RON/85 MON, conforming to European standard EN 228 (unleaded petrol).

When necessary, use only approved special fuel additives.

There is otherwise a risk of impaired engine performance or engine damage. The use of special additives is always the responsibility of the vehicle operator and may result in the restriction or loss of your warranty.

You will generally find information about the petrol grade on the filling pump. Otherwise, ask the filling station attendant. If the recommended fuel is not available and only as a temporary measure, you may also use regular unleaded petrol, 91 RON/82.5 MON. This may reduce performance and increase petrol consumption. Avoid driving at full throttle.

Fuel for diesel engines

Only refuel using commercially available automotive diesel fuel that conforms to the European standard EN 590 (or equivalent national fuel standards). Fuels such as biodiesel fuel (FAME fuel), marine diesel fuel, heating oils, etc. are not permitted.

When necessary, use only approved special fuel additives.

There is otherwise a risk of impaired engine performance, engine or catalytic converter damage. The use of special additives is always the responsibility of the vehicle operator and may result in the restriction or loss of your warranty.

 You can obtain information about modification options for operation with bio-diesel fuel from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Fuel grade

1 You will generally find information about the fuel grade on the filling pump. Otherwise, ask the filling station attendant.

Mercedes Benz recommends having the engine oil changed at more frequent intervals in countries where diesel fuels have a sulphur content exceeding 0.3 percent by weight.

When the sulphur content of the fuel is between 0.3 and 0.8 percent by weight, the oil must be changed twice as often. When the sulphur content of the fuel is greater than 0.8 percent by weight, the oil must be changed three times as often.

207

Observe the data in the Maintenance Booklet. The following table is an overview of the average sulphur content in percent by weight in

fuel in the countries concerned. You may obtain information about current countryspecific fuel sulphur contents from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Table of fuel sulphur content (as at September 2007)

Table of fact outpital content (as at optimiser 2007)				
Sulphur content (percentage by weight)				
Europe, CIS	Albania ^{12, 13} , Armenia ¹² , Austria, Azerbaijan ¹² , Belarus, Belgium, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Bulgaria, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Georgia ^{12, 13} , Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Italy ¹² , Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Macedonia, Malta ^{12, 13} , Moldavia ¹³ , Montenegro, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Russia, Serbia, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland ^{12, 13} , Turkey ^{12, 13} , Ukraine ^{12, 13} , United Kingdom,	00.1		
	Albania, Georgia, Macedonia, Moldova, Serbia, Tajikstan, Turkey, Ukraine ¹³	0.10.3		
	Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Croatia, Turkmenistan, Ukraine, Uzbekistan	0.30.8		
Australia, Oce- ania	Australia, French Polynesia, New Zealand, Papua New Guinea	00.1		
	Fiji, New Caledonia	0.30.8		
Asia	Bhutan, Brunei, China, Hong Kong, India, Japan, Laos, Nepal, Philippines, Singapore, Sri Lanka ^{12, 13} South Korea, Taiwan, Thailand, Turkmenistan	00.1		
	Indonesia, Cambodia, Malaysia, Mongolia, Sri Lanka ¹² , Vietnam	0.10.3		
	Bangladesh, Myanmar (Burma), Pakistan	0.30.8		
Southwest Asia, Middle East	Israel, Qatar, Lebanon ^{12, 13} , Oman ^{12, 13} , Palestine, West Bank	00.1		
	Abu Dhabi, Lebanon, Oman	0.10.3		
	Bahrain, Dubai, Iraq, Iran, Kuwait, Saudi Arabia, Syria	0.30.8		

¹² Euro-diesel only

¹³ Diesel fuels with a higher sulphur content are also available.

Nur für internen Gebrauch

Sulphur content (percentage by weight)				
	Yemen, Jordan	0.8		
North America	Canada, Mexico, USA	00.1		
Central America, South America, Caribbean	Argentina ¹³ (Shell Pura only), Bolivia, Brazil ¹³ , Chile	00.1		
	Argentina, Brazil, Costa Rica, Ecuador, Honduras, Columbia, Peru, Trinidad and Tobago	0.10.3		
	Cuba, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Jamaica, Panama, Paraguay, Surinam, Uruguay, Venezuela	0.30.8		
Africa	Algeria, Morocco ^{12, 13} , South Africa, Sudan	00.1		
	Angola, Ghana, Mauritius ¹³ , Morocco, Nigeria, Senegal, Tunisia	0.10.3		
	Benin, Egypt, Gabon, Kenya, Libya, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mozambique, Tanzania, Zambia, Zimbabwe	0.30.8		
	Burkina Faso, Congo, Ethiopia, Morocco, Uganda	0.8		

Diesel at low temperatures

At very low outside temperatures, paraffin may separate from the diesel fuel and prevent it from flowing freely.

To prevent operating problems, diesel with better flow qualities is offered during the winter months.

In Germany, the winter diesel fuels available remain reliable in operation down to about -20 °C. Winter diesel, which can be used without difficulties at the temperatures normally encountered, is available in most countries.

Fuel additives

- I Do not use fuel additives (with the exception of flow improvers), since this could lead to malfunctions or engine damage. Damage caused by the use of such additives is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty.
- 1 Special fuel additives must not be added to winter diesel (with the exception of flow improvers). The cold-flow characteristics of

the fuel can be impaired by the use of such a fuel additive.

If you are using summer-grade diesel or winter-grade diesel with less resistance to low temperatures (for example, in southern Europe), add a quantity of flow improver appropriate for the outside temperature. Add this additive to the diesel in good time, i.e. before the flow properties of the diesel are affected by paraffin separation. Malfunctions caused by paraffin separation can only be

¹³ Diesel fuels with a higher sulphur content are also available.

¹² Euro-diesel only

rectified by heating the entire fuel system, e.g. by parking in a heated garage.

The vehicle is equipped with a fuel preheating system, This improves the flow properties of the diesel by an additional 8 °C.



∧ Risk of fire

The addition of kerosene lowers the flash point of the diesel fuel. This makes the fuel highly flammable.

Never add petrol to diesel fuel.

Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling fuels as they are highly inflammable.

Flow improvers

Flow improvers are not guaranteed to be effective with every fuel. Observe the manufacturer's recommendations. Information about approved flow improvers can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Cleaning and care

General notes

Regular care serves to maintain the value of vour vehicle.

 It is advisable to use Mercedes-Benz care products. They are designed specifically for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and represent the state of the art. Mercedes-Benz care products are available from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Always keep care products sealed and out of the reach of children.

Always follow the instructions for using the care products.

Do not use fuels as cleaning agents. Fuels are highly flammable and hazardous to health.

Environmental note

Only clean your vehicle at specially designed wash bays. Dispose of empty containers and used cleaning products in an environmentally responsible manner.



Never use openings in the bodywork as steps. You may otherwise damage the vehicle or lose your footing and injure yourself or others.

Nur für internen Gebrauch

If you have to clean the upper areas of the vehicles, always use suitable ladders or other secure climbing aids.



Risk of injury

If steps or entrances are dirty or icy, there is a danger of slipping and falling.

Keep steps, entrances and footwear free from dirt (e.g. mud, clay, snow and ice).

Interior cleaning

Seat belts

Remove stains and dirt promptly to prevent damage and the build-up of residues. Clean the seat belts with a mild washing solution. Do not dry the seat belts in direct sunlight or at temperatures above 80 °C.

Do not bleach or dye the seat belts. This could impair the seat belt's performance.

Steering wheel boss and dashboard



Risk of injury

Do not use cleaners and cockpit care sprays containing solvents to clean the cockpit and steering wheel boss. Cleaners containing solvents cause the surface to become porous and in the event of an airbag being triggered, plastic parts that have become loose could cause considerable injuries.

Use a damp, clean and lint-free cloth to clean the plastic components and the dashboard. Use a mild washing solution if they are very dirty.

Do not use dry, coarse or hard cloths and do not scrub. Doing so will scratch or damage the surfaces.

Radio, COMAND and monitor display

- Switch off the radio or COMAND/reversing camera monitor and let it cool.
- Clean the display surface with a commercially available microfibre cloth and cleaner for TFT/LCD displays.
- After drying, polish the display surface with a dry microfibre cloth, applying only light pressure.
- Do not use dry, rough or hard cloths or abrasive products, solvents or cleaning agents containing solvents. Do not scrub. Only apply light pressure when cleaning. Otherwise, you will damage the display surface as it is sensitive to pressure and prone to scratching.

Sliding window

Clean the following every 3 weeks:

- the seals and contact areas of the window, using a damp cloth
- the guide rail of the window

Windows

I Do not use dry cloths, abrasive products, solvents or cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the inside of the windows. Clean the inside of the windows using a damp cloth or a conventional glass cleaning agent.

Do not touch the inside of the rear and side windows with hard objects, e.g. ice scrapers or jewellery. You could otherwise scratch or damage the windows or the rear window heating.

Cleaning the exterior of the vehicle

Scratches, aggressive deposits, corrosion and damage caused by neglect or incorrect care cannot always be completely rectified. In this case, visit a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. the nearest Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- Repair damage caused by stone chippings and remove the following immediately:
 - · insect remains
 - bird droppings
 - tree resin
 - · oils and grease
 - fuels
 - Tar stains

In winter, wash the vehicle more frequently in order to remove salt residue.

I Do not park the vehicle for a long period of time directly after cleaning, especially if the wheels have just been cleaned with a wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause rapid corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. After cleaning, park the vehicle when it is at normal operating temperature.

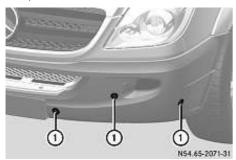
Aluminium side panels

Brush down the aluminium side panels using water containing a neutral or slightly alkaline cleaning agent.

Do not use abrasive cleaning agents to clean the side panels. You will otherwise scratch or damage the surfaces.

Parktronic (PTS) sensors

The sensors are located in the front and rear bumpers.



(1) Parktronic sensors

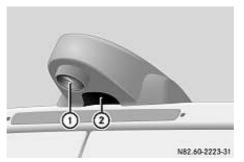
Clean the sensors in the bumper with water, shampoo and a soft cloth.

Do not use dry, coarse or hard cloths and do not scrub. You will otherwise scratch or damage the sensors.

If you use a high-pressure cleaner or steam cleaner to clean the sensors, observe the information issued by the equipment manufacturer relating to how much distance should be maintained between the vehicle and the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner.

Reversing camera lens

The reversing camera is located in the rear centre of the roof, above the third brake lamp.



Reversing camera

- (1) Reversing camera lens
- Microphone openings

Make sure not to put any wax on the lens of reversing camera (1) when waxing the vehicle. If necessary, remove the wax using water, shampoo and a soft cloth.

Do not use dry, coarse or hard cloths and do not scrub. You could otherwise scratch Nur für internen Gebrauch

or damage the lens of the reversing camera.

When cleaning the vehicle with a high-pressure or steam cleaner, keep a minimum distance of 50 cm to the reversing camera. To avoid damaging the reversing camera, do not aim directly at the reversing camera or the microphone openings on the bottom of the reversing camera.

Windscreen exterior and wiper blades

- ► Turn the key to position 1 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Switch on the windscreen wipers.
- ▶ With the windscreen wiper arms in a vertical position, turn the key to position 0 in the ignition lock or remove it.
- I Only fold the windscreen wipers away from the windscreen when vertical and with the bonnet closed. Otherwise, you could damage the bonnet.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen until you feel them engage.



Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock before cleaning the windscreen or the wiper blades. There is otherwise a risk of the wind-

screen wipers being set in motion and causing injury.

- ► Clean the windscreen and the wiper blades.
- ► Fold the windscreen wipers back again before switching on the ignition.

Headlamps

Wipe the headlamp lenses with a wet sponge.

I Only use washer fluid which is suitable for plastic lamp lenses. Unsuitable washer fluid could damage the plastic lamp lenses of the headlamps.

Therefore, do not use:

- dry cloths
- abrasive products
- solvents
- cleaning products containing solvents

You could otherwise scratch or damage the surface of the lenses.

High-pressure cleaners

- Observe the following minimum distances between the high-pressure nozzle and the object being cleaned:
 - About 70 cm with round-jet nozzles
 - About 30 cm with 25° flat-spray jets and concentrated-power jets

Keep the water jet moving while cleaning. To avoid causing damage, do not point the water jet directly at:

- door joints
- brake lines
- electrical components
- plug connectors
- seals
- the drive train, and especially not at the intermediate bearing of the propeller shaft or
- the reversing camera or the microphone opening on the bottom of the camera. Keep a minimum distance of 50 cm.

Do not use round-jet nozzles to clean the tyres.

The pulsating water jet can cause damage to the substructure of the tyres that is not visible

Nur für internen Gebrauch

from the outside. This type of damage only becomes noticeable at a much later stage and can cause the tyres to burst. You could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident. injuring yourself or others. Replace damaged tyres immediately.

Automatic car wash

If the vehicle is very dirty, pre-wash it before you put it through an automatic car wash.



∧ Risk of accident

If protective wax has been sprayed onto the vehicle after the car wash, remove the wax from the windscreen and the wiper blade rubbers to avoid smearing. Smearing impairs vision, which is exacerbated in poor visibility conditions (e.g. dazzling light, fog, darkness, snow flurries). As a result, you may fail to recognise dangers in time, and could cause an accident.

Make sure that the automatic car wash is suitable for the size of the vehicle.

Before washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash, fold in the exterior mirrors and remove the radio/telephone aerial. The exterior mirrors, aerial or the vehicle could otherwise be damaged.

Make sure that the aerial is refitted and that the exterior mirrors are fully folded out again when you leave the automatic car wash.

Make sure that the side windows are closed completely, that the blower for the ventilation/heating is switched off, and that the windscreen wiper switch is in position **0**. The rain sensor could otherwise be activated, and thereby cause unintentional wiping. This could result in damage to the vehicle.

After an automatic car wash, remove the wax from:

- the reversing camera lens (▷ page 211)
- the windscreen and the windscreen wiper blades. This prevents smears and reduces the noise that can be made by the wipers when residues remain on the windscreen.

Engine cleaning

Water must not enter intake or ventilation openings. When cleaning with high pressure water or steam cleaners, the spray must not be aimed directly at electrical components or the terminals of electrical lines.

Preserve the engine after the engine has been cleaned. Protect the belt drive system from exposure to the preservative agent.

Light-alloy wheels

Clean the light-alloy wheels regularly.

Do not use any acidic or alkaline cleaning agents. They can cause corrosion on the wheel bolts (wheel nuts) or the retainer springs for the wheel-balancing weights.

After driving off-road or on construction sites

Risk of accident and injury

Contamination and dirt on the vehicle jeopardise the road safety and operational reliability of the vehicle.

In particular, the following hazards may occur:

Stone impact. Stones trapped between the tyres may be thrown up while driving. Other road users may be injured or vehicles (in particular the windscreen) could be damaged.

Risk of skidding. Dirt and mud on the tyres/ on the road surface reduce road grip. This is especially the case on wet road surfaces. This could cause your vehicle to start to skid.

Risk of injury. Dirt and mud on access steps and entrances lead to reduced footbold. This could cause you to lose your footing and thereby injure yourself.

For this reason, you should always clean your vehicle carefully after driving on rough terrain or building sites before you use the vehicle on public roads again. Should you use a highpressure cleaner or a washing facility for this, make sure you observe the relevant safety advice in this section.

► Clean the vehicle, paying special attention to the following:

- Lights
- Windows and exterior mirrors
- Access steps and entrances
- Grab handles
- Tyres, wheels and wheel housings
- Licence plates
- ▶ Remove any trapped foreign objects, e.g. stones.
- ▶ Check the wheel suspension for damage.

Dirty brake discs and brake pads/linings can impair braking performance (up to the point of total failure). You could cause an accident as a result. To check the brake system for operating safety, carry out a brake test before driving on public roads.

In the event of impaired braking, stop the vehicle while paying attention to the traffic conditions and contact a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools for the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

After driving in mud, sand, water or under similar conditions:

- Check the brake system for operating safety.
- Clean the wheels, chassis and brake system.
- Inspect the wheels, chassis and brake system for damage and have any damage repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

Maintenance

General notes

The scope and regularity of the maintenance work primarily depend on the often diverse operating conditions.

The vehicle Maintenance Booklet describes the scope and frequency of maintenance work and contains additional notes on the warranty and on service products.

Specialist knowledge, which cannot be included in these Operating Instructions, is required when carrying out testing and maintenance work. Have this work carried out by trained personnel.

Before carrying out maintenance operations and repairs, please make sure that you read the relevant sections of the technical documentation, such as the operating instructions and workshop information.

In particular, you should also familiarise yourself with the legal requirements such as safety at work and accident prevention measures.

You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers and thereby injure yourself or others.

You must secure the vehicle on axle stands of sufficient load bearing capacity if work is being carried out beneath it.

Never use the vehicle jack instead of stands. There is a danger that the jack could give way and the vehicle could slip, resulting in personal injuries or material damage.

The vehicle jack is intended only to raise the vehicle for a short time.

Only have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. All work relevant to safety or on safetyrelated systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the notes on parts in the "Technical data" section (⊳ page 324).

Environmental note

Observe measures to protect the environment when working on the vehicle. You must observe the legal requirements when disposing of service products, e.g. engine oil. This also includes all components, e.g. filters, which have come into contact with service products.

Any qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, can provide information about this.

Dispose of empty containers, cleaning cloths and care products in an environmentally responsible manner. Comply with the instructions for use of the care products.

Do not run the engine for longer than necessary when the vehicle is stationary.

Active Service System (ASSYST)

ASSYST, the Active Service System, informs you when the next service is due.

A service that is due is displayed about a month or 3,000 km in advance. The message is then displayed while the vehicle is in motion or the ignition is switched on.

 Periods when the battery is disconnected will not be recorded by ASSYST. To make sure that you have the vehicle serviced at the correct time, you should therefore subtract periods when the battery is disconnected from the days shown.

The service indicator does not provide information about the engine oil level. The service indicator should not, therefore, be confused with the engine oil level display 🐃 .

1 The service due date is displayed in days or kilometres, depending on the total distance driven.

Nur für internen Gebrauch

The time between the individual service due dates depends on your style of driving. You can increase this by:

- driving with care and at moderate engine speeds.
- avoiding short journeys where the engine does not reach its operating temperature.

The symbols or letters on the display show the service due.

or A Minor service

or B Major service

Service due date display

Vehicles with steering wheel buttons

The following messages may be displayed:

• Service A due in ... days

• Service A due in ... km

• Service A due now

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons

The following messages may be displayed:

For service A

For service B

You will also see the remaining distance in kilometres or the remaining time in days.

Missing the service due date

A qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, can reset the service indicator when the service has been carried out.

1 If you fail to have the service performed by the specified date, you may be contravening the relevant laws, your warranty may be invalidated and ex gratia claims may be refused.

Vehicles with steering wheel buttons

If you have missed the service due date, one of the following messages appears in the display:

- Service A overdue by ... days
- Service A overdue by ... km

Additionally a warning tone sounds.

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons

If you have missed the service due date, the following symbol flashes in the display for 10 seconds after the ignition is switched on:

- For service A
- For service B

You will also see a minus sign before the service due date.

Calling up the service due date

► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.

The display is activated.

Vehicles with steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel repeatedly until you see the standard display (⊳ page 96).
- ▶ Press the ♦ or ♥ button on the steering wheel repeatedly until you see the following in the display, for example:
 - Service A due in ... days
 - Service A due in ... km

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the ⋒ menu button on the instrument cluster repeatedly until you see the following in the display, for example:
 - For service A
 - For service B

You will also see the remaining distance in kilometres or the remaining time in days.

Bonnet

Risk of accident

Do not pull the release lever while the vehicle is in motion. The bonnet may otherwise open and block your view.

Opening



There is a risk of injury if the bonnet is open, even if the engine is not running.

Some engine components can become very hot.

To avoid the risk of burns, only touch those components described in the Operating Instructions and observe the relevant safety notes.



Risk of injury

The radiator fan between the radiator and the engine can start up by itself even if the key has been removed. Keep away from the area of rotation of the fan blades. Otherwise, you could be injured.

217

Vehicles with a petrol engine:

The electronic ignition system operates with high voltages. For this reason, you must never touch the ignition system components (ignition coil, ignition cables, spark plug connections or test socket) while:

- the engine is running
- the engine is being started
- the ignition is switched on and the engine is being cranked by hand

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

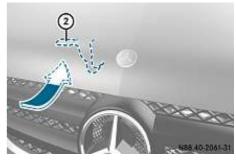
The electronic injector control operates with high voltages. For this reason, you must never touch injection system components while:

- the engine is running
- the engine is being started
- the ignition is switched on

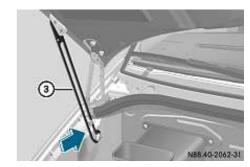
The bonnet catch release lever is located in the driver's footwell.



- (1) Bonnet catch release lever
- ▶ Pull release lever (1). The bonnet is released.
- Make sure that the windscreen wipers are not folded out from the windscreen. You could otherwise damage the windscreen wipers or the bonnet.



- (2) Bonnet catch release lever
- ▶ Pull bonnet catch release lever ② upwards.



- ③ Support strut
- ▶ Swing the bonnet upwards until support strut (3) engages and the bonnet is supported.

Closing

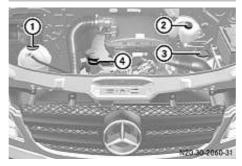
\triangle

Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the bonnet.

- ▶ Lift the bonnet slightly.
- ▶ Press support strut ③ towards the back.
- ! When you press the support strut back, make sure that you do not press it against the detent position and cause it to bend.
- Lower the bonnet and let it fall closed from a height of approximately 30 cm.
 The bonnet engages audibly. If the bonnet can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged.
- ▶ If the bonnet is not properly engaged, open it once more and allow it to drop shut from a slightly greater height.
- Do not use your hands to push the bonnet down. You could damage it otherwise.

Maintenance points under the bonnet



- ① Coolant tank cap (⊳ page 218)
- ② Brake fluid reservoir cap (⊳ page 219)
- ③ Windscreen washer reservoir cap (⊳ page 220)
- ④ Cap on engine oil filler neck(▷ page 220)

Coolant level

Only top up the coolant when the vehicle is standing on a level surface and the engine is switched off. The coolant temperature must be below $50~^{\circ}\text{C}$.

The coolant expansion tank is located in the engine compartment.



(1) Coolant expansion tank cap



Risk of injury

When opening the coolant expansion tank, there is a risk of scalding, due to hot coolant spraying out. The cooling system and coolant expansion tank are pressurised when the engine is at operating temperature. Wear gloves and eye protection.

Open the coolant expansion tank only at a coolant temperature below 50 °C.

♠ Risk of poisoning

Coolant contains glycol and is therefore poisonous. Do not swallow coolant. Seek medical attention immediately if you have swallowed coolant.

Do not let service products come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. In the event of eye contact, wash them thoroughly with plenty of clean water. Clean skin and clothing immediately with soap and water. Change soiled clothing immediately.

- ► Slowly turn cap (1) anti-clockwise and allow the excess pressure to escape.
- ▶ Turn cap (1) further and remove it.
- ▶ Top up the coolant until it is at the MAX mark. Observe the correct coolant mixture ratio and the required water quality (⊳ page 205).
- ▶ Replace cap (1) and tighten it until the stop.
- I Check the cooling and heating system regularly for leaks.

Have the cause of the coolant loss traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Clutch mechanism and brake system

♠ Risk of poisoning

Brake fluid is hazardous to health. Do not swallow brake fluid. Seek medical attention immediately if brake fluid is swallowed.

Do not let brake fluid come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Rinse the affected areas with plenty of clean water and, if necessary, consult a doctor.

You should always wear eye protection and gloves when topping up brake fluid.

Always store brake fluid sealed in its original container and keep it out of the reach of children. Observe the safety precautions when handling brake fluid.

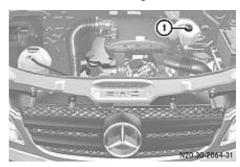
Risk of accident

If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied firmly (e.g. when driving downhill). This would impair braking efficiency. It could also increase the braking distance. This increases the risk of accident. Have the brake fluid renewed every 2 years.

The clutch mechanism and the brake system are operated hydraulically using brake fluid. The reservoir is in the engine compartment.

Check the brake fluid level:

- regularly, e.g. weekly or when refuelling
- only with the vehicle standing on a level surface and with the engine switched off



(1) Brake fluid reservoir cap

The brake fluid level must be between the MIN and MAX marks.

- 1 There is usually a notice in the engine compartment to remind you when the next brake fluid change is due.
- Brake fluid corrodes paint. If paint comes in contact with brake fluid, rinse with water immediately.

If the brake fluid is below the MIN mark, the hydraulic system of the vehicle may be defective. Do not top up the brake fluid under any circumstances. This will not rectify the malfunction.

Do not drive any further.

Have the system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Windscreen washer system/headlamp cleaning system

Add washer fluid concentrate to the washer fluid all year round.

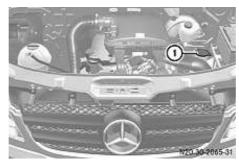
↑ Risk of fire

Washer fluid concentrate is highly flammable. Fire, naked flames and smoking are therefore prohibited when you are handling washer fluid concentrate.

Only use windscreen washer fluid which is suitable for plastic lamp lenses. Unsuitable windscreen washer fluid could damage the plastic lamp lenses of the headlamps.

Adapt the mixing ratio to the outside temperatures. If the temperature is above freezing, use Summerwash to prevent smearing. In case of frost, use Winterwash to prevent the water from freezing on the windscreen.

The washer fluid reservoir is located in the engine compartment. It has a capacity of about 7 litres.



- Washer fluid reservoir cap
- Mix the windscreen washer fluid with the appropriate mixing ratio in a container beforehand.
- ► Remove cap ①.
- ▶ Add the windscreen washer fluid.
- ► Replace cap ①.

Engine oil level

You will find information about engine oil consumption in the "Driving tips" section (⊳ page 190).

Check the engine oil level on a regular basis, e.g. weekly or each time you refuel.

Checking the engine oil level in the display

On vehicles with a diesel engine, the oil level is shown in the display.

When the oil is being checked, the vehicle must:

- be at normal operating temperature.
- be standing on a level surface.
- have been standing with the engine switched off for at least five minutes.

It may be possible to read the engine oil level in the display, depending on your vehicle's equipment.

1 If an oil level reading is still not displayed, check the engine oil level with the dipstick. Have the engine oil level display checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- I There is a risk of damage to the engine or the catalytic converter if there is excess oil in the engine. Have excess oil siphoned off.
- 1 If at extremely low temperatures no engine oil level is displayed after 5 minutes, wait a further 5 minutes before repeating the engine oil level check.
- ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.

The display is activated.

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons

▶ Press menu button ⓓ on the instrument cluster repeatedly until you see the symbol in the display.

The --: -- display flashes while the oil level is being measured.

The following messages may be displayed:

OK	► Do not top up oil.	
-1.0 1	► Top up with the amount	
-1.5 L	of oil shown (⊳ page 223).	
-2.0 1	Check the engine oil level again after a few minutes.	
HI	► Have excess oil removed. The engine oil level is too high.	

Vehicles with steering wheel buttons

cluster.

The following message is displayed for the duration of the measurement process:

Engine oil level Measuring in progress

The following messages may be displayed:

8		
Engine oil level OK	▶ Do not top up oil.	
Engine oil, add 1.0 litres!	► Top up with the amount of oil shown (> page 223).	
Engine oil, add 1.5 litres!	► Check the engine oil level again after a few minutes.	
Engine oil, add 2.0 litres!		
Engine oil level Reduce oil level	► Have excess oil removed. The engine oil level is too high.	
Eng. oil lev. Turn ignition on for level	► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.	

-

Observe wait. period

- Repeat the measurement after about 5 minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature.
- ➤ Repeat the measurement after about 30 minutes if the engine is not at normal operating temperature.

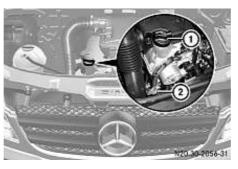
Engine oil level Not with engine running

➤ Switch off the engine and wait for approximately 5 minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature. Then perform the measurement.

Checking the engine oil level with the dipstick

When the oil is being checked, the vehicle must:

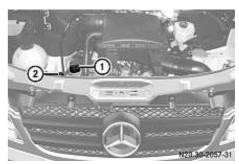
- be at normal operating temperature.
- be standing on a level surface.
- have been standing with the engine switched off for at least five minutes.



- 4-cylinder diesel engine
- 1 Engine oil filler neck
- ② Engine oil dipstick

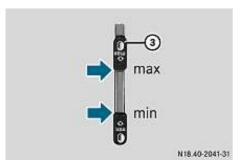


- 6-cylinder diesel engine
- 1 Engine oil filler neck
- ② Engine oil dipstick



Petrol engine

- ① Engine oil filler neck
- ② Engine oil dipstick
- ▶ Pull out engine oil dipstick ②.
- ▶ Wipe engine oil dipstick ② using a lint-free cloth.
- Reinsert engine oil dipstick ② into the dipstick tube as far as the stop and pull it back out.



- 3 Engine oil dipstick
- Check the engine oil level. The engine oil level is correct if the oil level is between the lower min and upper max marks on the dipstick.
- 1 The difference in the quantity of oil between the upper and lower marks is:
 - approximately 2 litres on vehicles with a diesel engine
 - approximately 3 litres on vehicles with a petrol engine
- ▶ Top up the engine oil if necessary.

Topping up the engine oil

You will find information about approved engine oils in the "Service products" section (> page 204).

- ► Unscrew the cap on engine oil filler neck (1).
- I The alternator is located below the engine oil filler neck. If engine oil spills onto the alternator, there is a danger of alternator damage. Be very careful when topping up the engine oil.

When topping up the oil, take care not to spill any. Oil must not be allowed to escape into the soil or waterways. You would otherwise be damaging the environment.

- ▶ Top up with the amount of oil required.
- I Do not add too much oil. If too much oil is added and the oil level is above the upper mark (max) on the dipstick, there is a danger of engine or catalytic converter damage. Have excess oil siphoned off.
- ▶ Screw cap ① onto the engine oil filler neck.

Air filter in the rear-compartment air conditioning

An increased amount of sand or dust may collect in the air filter when you drive on dusty or sandy roads.



Air filter in the roof in the rear compartment

- ① Cover
- ② Recesses
- You must clean visible dirt from the air filter or replace it if necessary. The dirt can otherwise damage the air conditioning, which is not covered by defect liability.

For this reason, check the air filter regularly for visible damage.

- ► To remove the air filter: Carefully prise cover (1) out of recesses (2) and remove.
- ▶ Remove the filter mat.

Nur für internen Gebrauch

- ▶ To clean the filter mat: Wash the filter mat with clear water.
- ▶ Leave the filter mat to dry.
- 1 The filter mat must not be cleaned or dried in a machine.
- ▶ To fit the air filter: Insert the filter mat.
- ▶ Put cover (1) on.

Vehicle assemblies

Check the assemblies regularly for leaks. If fluid is being lost (e.g. there are oil stains where the vehicle was parked), have the cause found and rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Environmental note

When used improperly, service products are harmful to the environment.

Do not allow service products to run into the sewage system, surface water or into the ground.

Auxiliary heating

If you sell your vehicle, you are obliged to make the buyer aware of the following points. To this end, make sure that the new owner receives these Operating Instructions.

Risk of fire and poisoning

Vehicles with air heater:

Under the German national road traffic licensing regulations (StVZO), the heat exchanger must be replaced after 10 years.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz strongly recommends that the heat exchanger be replaced after 10 years at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing the wiper blades

♠ Risk of injury

When the windscreen wipers are set to intermittent wipe or the rain sensor is active, the windscreen wipers could start moving at any time and injure you or others.

Always remove the key from the ignition lock before replacing the wiper blades.

Risk of accident

Wiper blades are wear parts. Change the wiper blades every six months, ideally in the spring and autumn. Otherwise, the windscreen and rear window will not be wiped properly. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.

I Only fold the windscreen wipers away from the windscreen when the wipers are vertical. Otherwise, you could damage the bonnet.

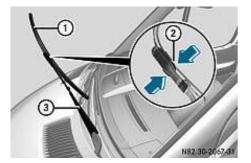
Do not open the bonnet when a wiper arm is folded away from the windscreen. Otherwise, you could damage the bonnet.

Do not fold the wiper arms back onto the windscreen without wiper blades fitted as this could scratch the windscreen.

Only hold the wiper blade by the arm. You could otherwise damage the wiper blade rubber.

Removing

- Apply the handbrake.
- ▶ On vehicles with automatic transmission, move the selector lever to position **P**.



Front wiper arm with wiper blade

- ① Wiper blade
- ② Retaining clip
- ③ Wiper arm
- ► Fold wiper arm ③ away from the windscreen.
- ► Set wiper blade ① at right angles to the wiper arm.

- Press the two retaining clips 2 together in the direction of the arrow and swing wiper blade 1 away from wiper arm 3.
- ▶ Pull wiper blade ① up and out of the retainer on wiper arm ③.

Fitting

- ▶ Slide wiper blade ① into the retainer on wiper arm ③.
- ▶ Press wiper blade ① onto wiper arm ③ until you hear retaining clips ② engage.
- ► Fold wiper arm ③ onto the windscreen again.

Batteries

<u>∕!</u>\ Risk o

Risk of explosion and injury



Risk of explosion. Explosive oxyhydrogen is produced when batteries are being charged. Only charge the batteries in a well-ventilated area.



Risk of explosion. Avoid creating sparks. Avoid fire, naked flames and do not smoke when handling the battery.

Nur für internen Gebrauch



Battery acid is caustic. Wear acid-resistant protective gloves. Any splashes of acid on skin or clothing must be neutralised immediately using soapy water or acid neutraliser and then cleaned with water.



Wear eye protection. When mixing water and acid, the liquid may splash into your eyes. Rinse acid splashes to the eyes immediately with clean water and contact a doctor immediately.



Keep away from children. Children are not able to evaluate the risk involved in handling batteries and acid.



Always observe the safety instructions, protective measures and procedures specified in these Operating Instructions when handling the battery.

Ψ En

Environmental note



Batteries contain pollutants. Do not dispose of used batteries with household rubbish.



Dispose of old batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Hand in batteries at a specialist workshop, a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or a collection point for used batteries.

Transport and store full batteries in an upright position. Secure batteries against tipping over during transport. Battery acid may leak out from the vent holes in the cell caps and pollute the environment.

In order for the batteries to achieve their maximum possible service life, they must always be sufficiently charged.

Have the battery charge checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if you leave it parked up for a lengthy period.

If you intend to leave your vehicle parked up for a long period, seek advice from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre and switch off the electrical system using the battery isolating switch (> page 110).

Your vehicle may be equipped with two batteries, depending on the equipment version:

- Starter battery in the battery recess in the driver's footwell
- Auxiliary battery in the engine compartment
- 1 The auxiliary battery in the engine compartment is not suitable for jump-starting. If your vehicle requires jump-starting or if you use it to jump-start another vehicle, use the jump-starting connection point in the engine compartment (▷ page 318).

Have the battery removed at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Disconnecting the battery

If you intend to leave your vehicle parked up for a long period, seek advice from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre and switch off the electrical system using the battery isolating switch (▷ page 110).

♠ Risk of injury

There is a risk of a short circuit if the positive terminal of the battery comes into contact with vehicle parts when it is connected. This could cause the battery's highly flammable gas mixture to ignite. This could result in serious injury to yourself or others.

- Do not place any metal objects or tools on the batteries.
- When disconnecting batteries, always disconnect the negative terminal first and then the positive terminal.
- When connecting batteries, always connect the positive terminal first and then the negative terminal.
- Never loosen or disconnect the terminal clamps of the batteries when the engine is running.
- I Switch off the engine and remove the key from the ignition lock before you loosen or disconnect the terminal clamps. You may otherwise destroy electronic components such as the alternator.
 - Always disconnect the starter battery in the battery recess in the driver's footwell first.
- Always disconnect the battery in the order described below. Never swap the ter-

227

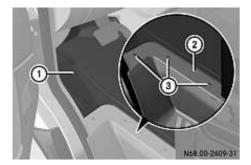
minal clamps. You may otherwise damage the vehicle electronics.

Switch off all electrical consumers.

Disconnecting the starter battery

The starter battery is in the battery recess in the driver's footwell.

Removing/fitting the floor covering in the driver's footwell



- (1) Floor covering
- ② Trim
- ③ Fixing screws
- ► To remove: remove screws (3) and take off trim (2).
- ▶ Remove floor covering (1).
- ▶ To fit: replace floor covering (1) in the driver's footwell.

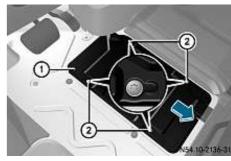
Free movement of the pedals must not be impaired. This would otherwise jeopardise the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

Make sure when installing the floor covering that it is pushed under the carrier for the accelerator pedal and cannot slide between the pedal box and the accelerator pedal.

This would otherwise prevent you from depressing the accelerator pedal completely, thereby restricting your vehicle's acceleration, e.g. during overtaking.

- ▶ Slide floor covering (1) underneath the carrier for the accelerator pedal and align it at the base of the driver's seat and at the door sill.
- Make sure that the floor covering does not obstruct the accelerator pedal.
- ▶ Position trim (2) and replace screws (3).

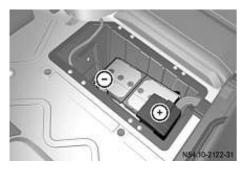
Removing the battery cover in the driver's footwell



- (1) Cover
- ② Fixing screws

the recesses.

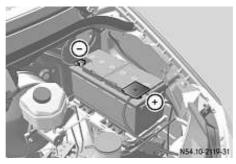
- ▶ Remove fixing screws(2) and slide cover (1) in the direction of the arrow. The fixing screws must protrude beyond
- ▶ Remove cover ① upwards.



Starter battery in the driver's footwell

- ► First loosen and remove the negative terminal clamp so that it is no longer in contact with the terminal.
- Remove the cover from the positive terminal.
- Loosen the positive terminal clamp and fold it up to the side together with the pre-fuse box.

Disconnecting the auxiliary battery

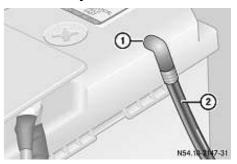


Auxiliary battery in the engine compartment

- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Open the bonnet (> page 216).
- ► First loosen and remove the negative terminal clamp so that it is no longer in contact with the terminal.
- Remove the cover from the positive terminal.
- ► Loosen and remove the positive terminal clamp.

Removing the battery

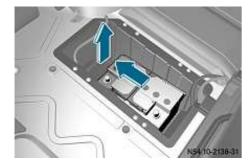
Starter battery



- (1) Central gas release cover connection
- ② Breather hose with angled connection
- ▶ Disconnect the battery (> page 227).
- ▶ Pull breather hose with connector bracket
 ② from connection ① on the degassing cover.



- Retainer
- ▶ Loosen the bolts holding retainer (3), which prevents the battery from moving around.



- ▶ Pull retainer ③ upwards and slide the battery out of its anchorage in the direction of travel.
- ▶ Fold the bar upwards and remove the battery from the battery recess.

Auxiliary battery in the engine compartment

- ▶ Disconnect the battery (▷ page 228).
- Loosen the bolts holding the retainer that prevents the battery from moving around.
- ▶ Remove the battery holder and take out the battery.

Charging the battery

Only charge the battery in a well-ventilated area. As the battery is being charged, gases can escape and generate minor explosions, which may injure you and other persons or cause damage to the paintwork or acid corrosion on the vehicle.

There is a risk of acid burns during the charging process due to the gases which escape from the battery. Do not, therefore, lean over the battery while it is being recharged.

- ▶ Charge the battery you have removed. Observe the notes in the operating instructions for your battery charger.
- ► Follow the above steps in the reverse order to install the battery again.
- Only charge the fitted battery with a battery charger that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. This device allows the battery to be charged when it is fitted in the vehicle. Otherwise, the vehicle's electronic system may be damaged.
- 1 It is also possible to charge the starter battery using the jump-starting connection point in the engine compartment (⊳ page 318).

Reconnecting the battery

- I Always connect the battery in the order described below. Never swap the terminal clamps. You may otherwise damage the vehicle electronics.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ► Connect the positive terminal clamp and fasten its cover.
- ► Connect the negative terminal clamp.
- **1** After reconnecting the battery, you must reset the side windows (> page 75), the

sliding/tilting sunroof (\triangleright page 78) and the electric sliding door (\triangleright page 69).

Battery care

- Please observe the following points:
 - Dirty terminal clamps and battery surfaces cause leak currents, which lead to
 the batteries discharging. Always keep
 the terminal clamps and battery surfaces
 clean and dry. Lightly grease the terminal
 clamps, especially the undersides, with
 acid-resistant grease.
 - Cleaning agents containing fuel corrode the battery housing. Only clean the battery housing with commercially available cleaning agents.
 - Only clean batteries with the cell caps fitted; otherwise, dirt can enter the battery cells.
 - The vent holes of the cell caps and the cell-ventilation hoses must be open; otherwise, gases cannot escape. Clean blocked vent holes with a suitable tool, e.g. a piece of wire. Unscrew the cell caps first; otherwise there is the risk of a short circuit.

- Check regularly that the terminal clamps and the fastening fixture of the negative cable on the chassis are secure.
- If batteries are not being used, you should charge them once a month.

Where will I find?	232
Troubleshooting	237
Engine	283
Wheels and tyres	284
Electrical system	297
Remote control batteries	312
Opening/closing in an emergency	314
Automatic transmission	317
Jump-starting, towing and tow-	
starting	317

Where will I find ...?

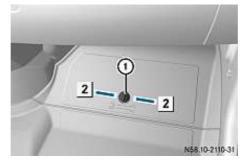
Vehicle tool kit and emergency equipment

The jack and the vehicle tool kit are located in the footwell on the co-driver's side, underneath the floor cover.

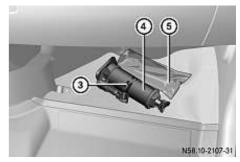
To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries and to avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the following:

- The jack is designed only to raise the vehicle for a short time, e.g. while a wheel is being changed.
- It is not suitable for raising and holding the vehicle so that work can be carried out underneath it.
- The surface on which the jack is standing must be firm and level.
- · Never change a wheel on uphill or downhill gradients.
- Never lie under the raised vehicle.
- Make sure that nobody is in the vehicle when it is raised.
- Never start the engine when the vehicle is raised.

- Make sure that the distance between the underside of the tyres and the ground is not greater than 30 mm.
- If you intend to work under the vehicle, place the vehicle on stands.



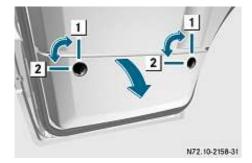
- Quick-release fastener
- 2 Unlocked
- ► To unlock: turn guick-release fastener (1) anti-clockwise or clockwise.
- ▶ Remove the cover.
- ► To lock: press quick-release fastener (1) down until it engages.



- ③ Quick-release lever
- (4) Jack
- Vehicle tool kit
- ► Remove vehicle tool kit (5).
- ▶ Pull up quick-release lever (3) and unhook the retaining strap of jack (4).
- ▶ Lift jack (4) upwards out of the holder.
- When storing the jack, place it in the holder as shown in the illustration. Make sure that the retaining strap of the jack is hooked in and tensioned.

Warning triangle/warning lamp/ reflective safety jacket

The warning triangle, warning lamp and reflective safety vest are behind the cover in the stowage compartment of the driver's door.



- 1 Locked
- 2 Unlocked



- ③ Warning lamp
- Warning triangle
- ► Unlock quick-release fasteners 2 and fold out the cover.
- ► Take warning triangle ④, warning lamp ③ and the reflective safety vest out of the retainers.

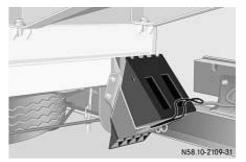
Warning triangle



- 1) Stand
- (2) Side reflectors
- ③ Press-stud
- ► To set up: fold stand ① out sideways from the bottom.
- ▶ Pull side reflectors ② upwards to form a triangle and lock them at the top using press-stud ③.

Chock

On platform vehicles, the chock is located on the left-hand side of the vehicle in a retainer behind the rear axle.

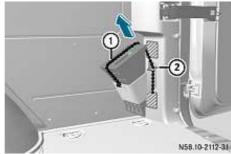


On closed vehicles, the chock is on the righthand side of the load/passenger compartment beside the rear door.



Panel van/crewbus, vehicle type 2500

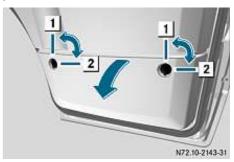
- ▶ Pull the retainer spring downwards and remove the chock.
- When stowing it away, make sure that the chock is secured in the retainer by the retainer springs.



- 5 t panel van/crewbus
- Restraining cable
- ② Retainer
- ▶ Pull restraining cable ① down slightly and then remove it from bracket ②.
- ▶ Remove the chock.
- When stowing it away, make sure that the chock is secured in the retainer by the restraining cable.

First-aid kit

The first-aid kit is located in the stowage compartment in the co-driver's door.



- 1 Locked
- 2 Unlocked

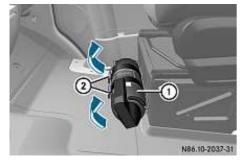


3 First-aid kit

- Unlock quick-release fasteners 2 and fold out the cover.
- Check the expiry dates of the first-aid kit contents annually, and replace items as necessary.

Fire extinguisher

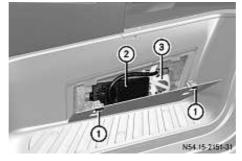
The fire extinguisher is secured to the front of the co-driver's seat base.



- 1 Fire extinguisher
- ② Straps
- ▶ Pull shackles ② upwards.
- ► Take fire extinguisher ① out of its holder.
- Please read the instructions on the fire extinguisher carefully and familiarise yourself with its operation.

Tyre sealant

The Premium tyre sealant is located in the stowage compartment in the right-hand door sill.



- ${\Large \textcircled{1}} \ \ \text{Latching springs}$
- ② Electric air pump
- 3 Premium tyre sealant

Spare wheel

If you are replacing the tyres on the vehicle, you may use the spare wheel as a road wheel provided that:

- the tyre is no more than six years old
- the wheel and tyre are of the prescribed design

The spare wheel is located in a spare wheel bracket under the rear of the vehicle.

Check the spare wheel regularly to see that it is secure and has the prescribed tyre pressure.

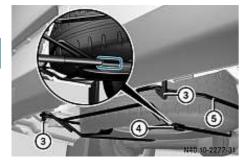
Panel van/crewbus



- 1 Cover
- ② Recess

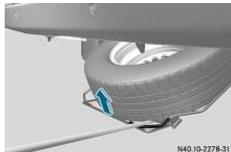
Nur für internen Gebrauch

- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Apply a screwdriver to the recesses ② and then prise off the covers ①.
- ► Using the wheel wrench from the vehicle tool kit (> page 232), unscrew the now visible bolts by approx. 20 turns anti-clockwise.



- ③ Safety catch
- 4) Sleeve
- Spare wheel bracket
- ▶ Slightly raise spare wheel bracket ⑤ and unhook left-hand safety catch ③.
- ► Slide the pump lever for the jack into sleeve ④ on spare wheel bracket ⑤.
- ▶ Raise spare wheel bracket ⑤ with the pump lever and unhook right-hand safety catch ③.

- ► Slowly lower spare wheel bracket ⑤ down to the ground.
- ► Lift spare wheel bracket ⑤ slightly and pull the pump lever out of sleeve ④.

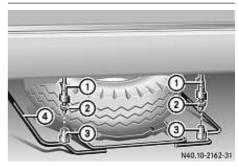


- Use the pump lever to prise the spare wheel beyond the rear of the spare wheel bracket.
- Carefully remove the spare wheel from the bracket.

Risk of injury

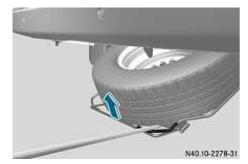
Take care not to trap your fingers when lifting out the spare wheel.

Platform



- Safety catch
- ② Securing nuts
- ③ Wing nuts
- 4 Spare wheel bracket
- ► Loosen wing nuts ③ manually and then remove them.
- ► Loosen securing nuts ② as far as the thread end.
- ▶ Slightly raise spare wheel bracket ④ and unhook left-hand safety catch ①.
- ▶ Slide the pump lever for the jack into the sleeve on the right-hand side of spare wheel bracket ④.
- ▶ Raise spare wheel bracket ④ with the pump lever and unhook right-hand safety catch ①.

- ► Slowly lower spare wheel bracket (4) down to the ground.
- ▶ Lift spare wheel bracket (4) slightly and pull the pump lever out of sleeve.



- ▶ Use the pump lever to prise the spare wheel beyond the rear of the spare wheel bracket.
- ► Carefully remove the spare wheel from the bracket.

Take care not to trap your fingers when lifting out the spare wheel.

Troubleshooting

Indicator and warning lamps in the instrument cluster



♠ Risk of accident and injury

If work relevant to safety is carried out incorrectly, this could impair the operating safety of your vehicle. You could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident, injuring yourself or others. The safety systems may no longer be able to protect you or others as they are designed to do.

Only have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem Possible cause/consequence Suggested solutions The yellow ASR/ESP® ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and traffic conditions. Do not use too much throttle. warning lamp flashes ESP® or ASR is intervening while the vehicle is in ▶ Drive slowly. because at least one of the motion. wheels has reached its tyre grip limit. Cruise control is deactivated for the duration of the intervention. The yellow ASR/ESP® ▶ Drive on carefully and adapt your driving style to suit the road and traffic conditions. warning lamp flashes In vehicles with all-wheel drive slowly while the vehicle is ▶ When the message goes out, 4ETS and the normal braking power the brake system is overheated. in motion. are available again. The performance of 4ETS is reduced. The braking power output may be lower. The yellow ASR/ESP® ► Activate ASR again. Exceptions (> page 153). warning lamp is lit while ASR is deactivated. the engine is running. ▶ Vehicles with steering wheel buttons, also observe the messages ESP (B) Risk of accident in the display (⊳ page 250). The yellow ESP®, ABS, ASR/BAS FBV has malfunctioned. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic warning lamps and the red brake The rear wheels could lock conditions. system warning lamp are lit while sooner than expected when you the engine is running. ▶ Do not drive on. apply the brakes. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The yellow ESP®, ABS, ASR/BAS warning lamps and the red brake system warning lamp are lit while the engine is running.	Risk of accident EBV has been deactivated due to undervoltage. The battery may not be being charged. The rear wheels could lock sooner than expected when you apply the brakes.	 Vehicles with steering wheel buttons, also observe the messages in the display (▷ page 250). Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not drive on. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.	Risk of accident There is insufficient brake fluid in the fluid reservoir.	 Vehicles with steering wheel buttons, also observe the messages in the display (▷ page 250). Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Check the brake fluid level in the supply reservoir (▷ page 219). If the brake fluid is below the MIN mark: do not drive any further. Do not add brake fluid. This will not eliminate the fault. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The yellow ASR/BAS indicator lamp is lit while the engine is running.	Risk of accident ASR or AAS (on vehicles with manual transmission) has been deactivated due to a malfunction. The engine power output may be lower.	 Drive on carefully. Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The yellow ASR/BAS indicator lamp is lit while the engine is running.	Risk of accident BAS has been deactivated due to a malfunction. The brake system continues to function normally, but without electronic support.	 Drive on carefully. Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
The yellow ASR/BAS indicator lamp is lit while the engine is running.	Risk of accident ASR and AAS (on vehicles with manual transmission) and BAS have been deactivated due to undervoltage. The battery may not be being charged. The brake system is still available with the normal braking effect.	 ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Problem Possible cause/consequence Suggested solutions The yellow ABS warning ▶ Vehicles with steering wheel buttons, also observe the messages Risk of accident lamp is lit while the engine in the display (⊳ page 250). ABS has been deactivated due to is running. ▶ Drive on carefully. a malfunction. As a result, ESP®, ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ASR and BAS, as well as cruise control and Speedtronic, have also been deactivated. The brake system continues to function normally, but without electronic support. The wheels could therefore lock, e.g. if the brakes are applied with maximum force. The yellow ABS warning ▶ Drive on for a short distance at a speed of more than 20 km/h. lamp is lit while the engine ABS is available again if the message goes out. ABS is temporarily unavailable. is running. Self diagnosis may not have been completed yet. The brake system is still available with the normal braking effect.

Problem



The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.

Possible cause/consequence



Risk of accident

ABS has been deactivated due to undervoltage. The battery may not be being charged.

The brake system continues to function normally, but without electronic support. The wheels could therefore lock, e.g. if the brakes are applied with maximum force.

Suggested solutions

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.



ESP® has been deactivated due to a malfunction. As a result. cruise control and Speedtronic have also been deactivated.

The vehicle's stability is then no longer automatically regulated at an early stage. Engine power output may be reduced.

- ▶ Vehicles with steering wheel buttons, also observe the messages in the display (⊳ page 250).
- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Problem Possible cause/consequence Suggested solutions The yellow ESP® warning ▶ Drive on carefully. lamp is lit while the engine ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible. ESP® has been deactivated due is running. to undervoltage. As a result, cruise control and Speedtronic have also been deactivated. The battery may not be being charged. The vehicle's stability is then no longer automatically regulated at an early stage. Engine power output may be reduced. The red SRS warning lamp ▶ Drive on carefully. has not gone out around 4 ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. The restraint systems have malseconds after starting the functioned. The airbags or belt ignition, or lights up again. tensioners could be triggered unintentionally, or not at all in the event of an accident. The red battery charge ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic Risk of accident indicator lamp lights up conditions. The battery is not being charged. while the engine is run-► Check the poly-V-belt. Possible causes are a defective ning. If it is torn: do not drive on. Consult the nearest qualified specialist alternator or a torn poly-V-belt. workshop. If it is not damaged: have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Prob	lem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
	The red battery charge indicator lamp lights up while the engine is running.	Risk of accident The battery is faulty.	 Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. Contact a breakdown service, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
	The yellow brake pad wear indicator lamp lights up after the engine is started or while driving.	Risk of accident The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit.	Have the brake pads/linings replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
	The yellow engine oil level warning lamp flashes after the engine is started or while the vehicle is in motion.	The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. If the engine oil level falls any further, the warning lamp will light up.	 ▶ Check the engine oil level and top up at the nearest filling station (▷ page 220). ▶ If there is visible oil loss from the engine, have the fault rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
	The yellow engine oil level warning lamp lights up and the -2.0 L engine oil level message appears, for instance, in the display and the warning buzzer sounds after the engine is started or while the vehicle is in motion.	There is not enough or no oil in the engine. There is a danger of engine damage.	 ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the engine oil level using the dipstick (▷ page 222). If the engine oil level is correct: have the malfunction rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. If the engine oil level is too low: have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop.

Probl	lem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
	The yellow engine oil level warning lamp lights up and the HI engine oil level message, for instance, appears in the display and the warning buzzer sounds after the engine is started or while the vehicle is in motion.	The engine oil level is above the maximum level.	Check the engine oil level and, if necessary, have engine oil siphoned off at the nearest filling station (▷ page 223). You could otherwise damage the engine or catalytic converter. If the oil level is correct, have the malfunction rectified as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
	The yellow engine oil level warning lamp lights up repeatedly while the vehicle is in motion.	There is a malfunction in the engine oil level display.	Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
	The yellow coolant level warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	The coolant level is too low. Never run the engine if the coolant level is too low. The engine could overheat and be damaged.	 Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Switch off the engine and let it cool down. Top up the coolant, and observe the warning notes while doing so (▷ page 218). If you need to top up the coolant frequently, have the cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
<u>≈</u> .	The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	The coolant temperature is too high.	 Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Probl	em	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
悲	The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	The coolant temperature is too high. If the vehicle is switched off after being subjected to extreme loads (e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, trailer towing), the coolant warning lamp may light up when the ignition is switched on or the engine is restarted.	 Run the engine for approximately 1 minute at idling speed. Consult a qualified specialist workshop if the coolant warning lamp remains lit.
B	The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp lights up while driving.	The fuel level has fallen into the reserve range.	▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station (▷ page 192).
R	The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp lights up while the engine is running and the fuel tank capacity indicator shows 0, although there is still fuel in the tank.	The fuel filler cap is not closed.	 Close the fuel filler cap. A clicking sound indicates that the fuel filler cap is fully closed. If the fault persists, have it repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.
00	The yellow preglow indicator lamp lights up while the engine is running.		► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Prob	lem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
	The yellow engine diagnostic indicator lamp lights up or flashes while the engine is running.	The fuel tank has run dry. The engine may be running in emergency mode.	 ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station (▷ page 192). ▶ For vehicles with diesel engine: bleed the fuel system (▷ page 284). ▶ Start the engine three to four times in succession after refuelling. Emergency running mode will be cancelled. It is still necessary to have the vehicle checked.
	The yellow engine diagnostic indicator lamp lights up or flashes while the engine is running.	There is a malfunction: • in the fuel injection system • in the ignition system • in the exhaust system The emission limit values may be exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency mode. Engine power output may be reduced.	Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
햊	The yellow air filter indicator lamp lights up while the engine is running.	The service limit for the air filter has been reached. The air filter is dirty.	▶ Have the filter cartridge replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

¹⁴ Vehicles with petrol engine only.

Probl	em	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
()	The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp lights up.	Risk of accident The tyre pressure monitor indicates a rapid or severe loss of pressure in at least one tyre.	 Stop the vehicle without making any extreme steering manoeuvres or braking suddenly. Pay attention to the traffic conditions when doing so. Check the tyres and correct the tyre pressure. If a tyre continues to lose pressure, it must be replaced. Replace damaged tyres immediately. The warning lamp goes out after you have been driving for a few minutes with the fault rectified. Vehicles with steering wheel buttons, also observe the messages in the display (▷ page 250).
<u>(1)</u>	the yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp flashes for 60 seconds and then lights up constantly.	Vehicles without steering wheel buttons: The tyre pressure monitor has malfunctioned.	► Have the tyre pressure monitor and the wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
	The yellow water separator indicator lamp 15 lights up when the ignition is on.	The water that has collected in the water separator has reached the maximum level.	▶ Drain the water separator (▷ page 283).
&	The yellow washer fluid level indicator lamp for the windscreen washer/head-lamp cleaning system lights up after the engine is started or while the vehicle is in motion.	The washer fluid level is too low.	► Top up the washer fluid (> page 220).

¹⁵ Vehicles with a diesel engine only.

Probl	lem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
*	The red seat belt warning lamp lights up for approximately six seconds when the key is turned to position 2 in the ignition lock. A warning tone also sounds.	The warning lamp is to remind you to fasten the seat belt.	► Fasten the seat belt (▷ page 40).
<i>-</i> ∯-	The yellow bulb indicator lamp lights up when the key is turned to position 2 in the ignition lock.	One of the bulbs of the exterior lighting or on the trailer is faulty.	▶ Replace the faulty bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 297).
	The yellow door indicator lamp lights up while you are driving.	The vehicle is moving without all doors or the bonnet being closed.	► Close the doors or bonnet.

Notes on display messages



No messages can be displayed if the instrument cluster and/or the display fails.

You will then not be able to see information about the vehicle status, such as speed and outside temperature, warning/indicator lamps and display messages or the failure of systems. Handling characteristics may be affected. Adapt your speed and driving style accordingly.

Immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, all work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

♠ Risk of accident and injury

The operating safety of your vehicle can be affected if service work is carried out incorrectly. There is a risk that you could lose control of your vehicle, thereby causing an accident. In addition, the safety systems may no longer be able to protect you or others as they are designed to do.

Only have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

In particular, all work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

1 If you turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock, all the warning/indicator lamps (except the turn signal indicator lamps) and the display are activated. Please check that they are working properly before commencing a journey.

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons

Warnings, malfunctions or additional information may also be shown in the display. The following tables show all the display messages. For certain display messages, a warning tone or a continuous tone will also sound.

Vehicles with steering wheel buttons

The on-board computer shows warnings, malfunctions or additional information in the display. For certain display messages, a warning tone or a continuous tone will also sound. Display messages of a high priority are shown in red.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in these Operating Instructions.

You can hide low-priority display messages using the ♠, ♠, ♦ or ♦ button on the multi-function steering wheel or the reset button on the instrument cluster.

You cannot hide display messages of the highest priority. These messages will continue to be shown in the display until their cause has been eliminated.

The on-board computer stores certain display messages in the message memory (⊳ page 98).

The following tables show all the display messages. They are divided into alphabetically sorted text messages (⊳ page 253) and symbol messages (⊳ page 257).

Display messages

Display messages on vehicles without steering wheel buttons

Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
LIM km/h	You are accelerating up to the speed stored for permanent Speedtronic using the accelerator pedal. Speedtronic controls the speed and the vehicle stops accelerating.	► Ease off the accelerator pedal.
LIM km/h	The speed display flashes. You are attempting to set a speed for variable Speedtronic that is less than the current speed of the vehicle.	► Apply the brakes yourself as required.
LIM km/h	The speed display flashes. The vehicle is moving faster than the speed set for variable Speedtronic or the programmed maximum speed for permanent Speedtronic, e.g. on a steep downhill gradient (overrun mode).	
LIM km/h	The display message flashes and a warning tone sounds three times. The vehicle is accelerating and moving faster than the speed set for variable Speedtronic or the programmed maximum speed for permanent Speedtronic.	► Apply the brakes yourself as required.

Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
LIM km/h	Speedtronic and/or cruise control have been deactivated due to a fault.	 Apply the brakes yourself as required. Have Speedtronic and cruise control checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
NO TPMS	The NO message is displayed for 30 seconds. The TPMS message is also displayed after 30 seconds. The tyre pressure monitor has malfunctioned.	► Have the tyre pressure monitor and the wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
NO TPMS	The NO message is displayed for 30 seconds. The TPMS message is also displayed after 30 seconds. The tyre pressure monitor is not receiving signals from one or more wheels because: • a wheel has been replaced with the spare wheel without wheel electronics. • the maximum temperature on one of the wheel electronics units has been exceeded. • one of the wheel electronics units is malfunctioning.	► Have wheels with suitable wheel electronics units fitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
TPMS	The — — message is displayed for 30 seconds. The TPMS message is also displayed after 30 seconds.	► Check the tyre pressure at the next opportunity and correct it if necessary (> page 326).
	The pressure in one or more tyres is too low or there is a significant difference between tyre pressures on individual wheels.	

Text messages on vehicles with steering wheel buttons:

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
ABS	Visit workshop	Risk of accident ABS has been deactivated due to a malfunction. ESP®, ASR and BAS, as well as cruise control and Speedtronic, have also been deactivated as a result. The brake system is still available with its complete brake boosting effect but without ABS.	 Drive on carefully. Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
ABS	unavailable!	Risk of accident ABS is temporarily unavailable. Self diagnosis may not have been completed yet. The brake system is still available with the normal braking effect.	Drive a short distance at a speed above 20 km/h. ABS is available again if the display message goes out.

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
ABS	unavailable!	Risk of accident ABS has been deactivated due to undervoltage. The battery may not be charging. The brake system is still available with the normal braking effect.	Drive on carefully.Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
ESP	Visit workshop	Risk of accident ESP® has been deactivated due to a malfunction. Cruise control and Speedtronic have also been deactivated as a result. The vehicle's stability is no longer automatically regulated at an early stage. Engine power output may be reduced.	 Drive on carefully. Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
ESP	unavailable!	ESP® has been deactivated due to undervoltage. Cruise control and Speedtronic have also been deactivated as a result. The battery may not be charging. The vehicle's stability is no longer automatically regulated at an early stage. Engine power output may be reduced.	 Drive on carefully. Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
	Limit km/h	The speed display flashes. You are attempting to set a speed for variable Speedtronic that is less than the current speed of the vehicle.	▶ Apply the brakes yourself as required.

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Limit km/h	The speed display flashes. The vehicle is moving faster than the speed set for variable Speedtronic, e.g. on a steep downhill gradient (overrun mode).	▶ Apply the brakes yourself as required.
	Limit km/h exceeded	The speed display flashes and a warning tone sounds three times. The vehicle is accelerating and beyond the speed set for variable Speedtronic, e.g. on a steep downhill gradient (overrun mode).	▶ Apply the brakes yourself as required.
	Speed limit Winter tyres km/h	You are accelerating up to the speed set for permanent Speedtronic using the accelerator pedal. Speedtronic controls the speed and the vehicle stops accelerating.	► Ease off the accelerator pedal.
	Speed limit Winter tyres km/h	The speed display flashes. The vehicle is moving faster than the speed set for permanent Speedtronic, e.g. on a steep downhill gradient (overrun mode).	▶ Apply the brakes yourself as required.
	Speed limit Winter tyres km/h exceeded	The speed display flashes and a warning tone sounds 3 times. The vehicle is accelerating and moving faster than the speed set for permanent Speedtronic, e.g. on a steep downhill gradient (overrun mode).	▶ Apply the brakes yourself as required.

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	RECTIFY TYRE PRES- SURE	The pressure in one or more tyres is too low or there is a significant difference between tyre pressures on individual wheels.	► Check the tyre pressure at the next opportunity and correct it if necessary (> page 326).
	Tyre pressure mon- itor inoperative	The tyre pressure monitor has malfunctioned.	► Have the tyre pressure monitor and the wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
	Tyre pressure monitor currently not available	The tyre pressure monitor function is temporarily unavailable due to radio interference or undervoltage.	► As soon as the causes have been remedied, the tyre pressure monitor activates itself automatically.
	Tyre pressure mon- itor inoperative No wheel sensors	The tyre pressure monitor is not receiving signals from one or more wheels because: a wheel was replaced with the spare wheel without wheel electronics the maximum temperature on one of the wheel electronics units has been exceeded one of the wheel electronics units is malfunctioning	► Have wheels with suitable wheel electronics units fitted at a qualified specialist workshop.
	Sliding sunroof open	You have removed the key from the ignition lock and the sliding/tilting sunroof is still open.	▶ If desired, close the sliding/tilting sunroof using the switch in the overhead control panel (▷ page 77).
	Speedtronic/cruise control Visit workshop!	Speedtronic and/or cruise control have been deactivated due to a fault.	 Apply the brakes yourself as required. Have Speedtronic and cruise control checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
SRS	RESTRAINT SYSTEM VISIT WORKSHOP!	Risk of injury The restraint systems have malfunctioned. The airbags or belt tensioners could be triggered unintentionally or not at all in the event of an accident.	Drive on carefully.Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Symbol display messages on vehicles with steering wheel buttons

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	BATTERY/ALTERNATOR VISIT WORKSHOP!	The battery is not being charged. Possible causes are a defective alternator or a torn poly-V-belt.	 Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Check the poly-V-belt. If it is torn: do not drive any further. Contact the nearest qualified specialist workshop. If it is undamaged: have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
	Brake wear Visit workshop!	Risk of accident The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit.	► Have the brake pads/linings replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
(I) BRAKE	BRAKE FLUID VISIT WORKSHOP!	Risk of accident There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.	 Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Check the brake fluid level in the reservoir (▷ page 219). If the brake fluid level is below the MIN mark: do not drive any further. Do not top up the brake fluid. This will not rectify the malfunction. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
(I) BRAKE	Brake force dis- tribution	Risk of accident EBV has been deactivated due to undervoltage. The battery may not be charging. The rear wheels could lock sooner than expected when you apply the brakes.	 Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
(I) DRAKE	Brake force dis- tribution Visit workshop!	Risk of accident EBV has malfunctioned. The rear wheels could lock sooner than expected when you apply the brakes.	 Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
(P) PARK	PARKING BRAKE RELEASE BRAKE!	A warning tone sounds. You are driving with the handbrake applied.	▶ Release the handbrake (▷ page 149).

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Visit workshop	Risk of accident ASR or AAS (on vehicles with manual transmission) has been deactivated due to a malfunction. The engine power output may then be lower.	Drive on carefully.Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
	Visit workshop	Risk of accident BAS has been deactivated due to a malfunction. The brake system continues to function normally, but without electronic support.	Drive on carefully.Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
	unavailable!	ASR and AAS (on vehicles with manual transmission) as well as BAS have been deactivated due to undervoltage. The battery may not be charging. The brake system is still available with the normal braking effect.	Drive on carefully.Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
<u>~</u>	Please enter PIN:	You have not yet entered the PIN in your mobile phone.	► Enter the PIN for the SIM card.
茶	SEAT BELT SYSTEM VISIT WORKSHOP!	Risk of injury The belt system has malfunctioned.	Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
	Coolant Stop, engine off!	The coolant temperature is too high.	 Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Coolant Stop, engine off!	The coolant temperature is too high. If the vehicle is stopped after being subjected to extreme loads (e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, trailer towing, etc.), this display message may be shown when the ignition is switched on or the engine is restarted.	 Run the engine for approximately one minute at idling speed. Consult a qualified specialist workshop if the display message continues to be shown.
<u></u>	COOLANT CHECK LEVEL!	The coolant level is too low. Never run the engine if the coolant level is too low. The engine could overheat and be damaged.	 ▶ Top up the coolant, observing the warning notes (▷ page 218). ▶ Have the coolant system checked at a qualified specialist workshop if the coolant needs topping up more often than usual.
<u>ф</u>	Dipped beam left	The left dipped-beam bulb is faulty.	 ► Halogen headlamps: replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 297). ► Bi-xenon headlamps: visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
₩	Dipped beam right	The right dipped-beam bulb is faulty.	 ► Halogen headlamps: replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 297). ► Bi-xenon headlamps: visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
Ф.	Turn signal, left	The left-hand turn signal is faulty.	Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 297).
☆	Turn signal, right	The right-hand turn signal is faulty.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (> page 297).

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
ф.	Brake lamp left	The left brake lamp is faulty.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (> page 297).
ф.	Brake lamp right	The right brake lamp is faulty.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (> page 297).
- Ø-	Third brake lamp	The third brake lamp is faulty. This display message will only appear if all LEDs have failed.	Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
ф.	Main beam left	The left main-beam bulb is faulty.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (> page 297).
₩	Main beam right	The right main-beam bulb is faulty.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (> page 297).
ф	Licence plate lamp	A licence plate lamp is faulty.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (> page 297).
ф	Foglamp front left	The left front foglamp is faulty.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (> page 297).
. Ф:	Foglamp front right	The right front foglamp is faulty.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (> page 297).
ф	Rear foglamp	The rear foglamp is faulty.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (> page 297).
-Ф .	Parking lamp front left	The front left parking lamp is faulty.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
- Ф .	Parking lamp front right	The front right parking lamp is faulty.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (> page 297).
- ф -	Reversing lamp	A reversing lamp is faulty.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (> page 297).
- ऴ :	Side marker lamps	A side marker lamp is faulty.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 297).
- ∯-	Tail lamp left	The left tail lamp is faulty.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (> page 297).
- ∰-	Tail lamp right	The right tail lamp is faulty.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (> page 297).
- ऴ :	Perim. lamps	A perimeter lamp is faulty.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 297).
- ∯-	Additional turn signals	An additional turn signal is faulty.	Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- ऴ :	Cornering light left	The left-hand cornering light is faulty.	Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- <u>\@</u> -	Cornering light right	The right-hand cornering light is faulty.	Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- <u>\rightarrow</u> -	Trailer turn sig- nal left	The left-hand turn signal on the trailer is faulty.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
-\Oir-	Trailer turn sig- nal right	The right-hand turn signal on the trailer is faulty.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
ф .	Trailer brake lamp	The brake lamp on the trailer is faulty.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
- ऴ -	Trailer lamp left Check bulb	The left-hand trailer tail lamp or the left-hand licence plate lamp is faulty.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
- Ø -	Trailer lamp right Check bulb	The right-hand trailer tail lamp or the right-hand licence plate lamp is faulty.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
- Ø -	Switch off lights	You have forgotten to switch off the lights when leaving the vehicle.	► Turn the light switch to 0.
<u>\$</u>	AUTOM. LIGHTS ON REMOVE KEY!	The automatic headlamp feature is active: the light switch is on AUTO and you have forgotten to remove the key.	▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
	VISIT WORKSHOP!	The diesel particle filter is full.	Have the diesel particle filter checked at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as pos- sible.
	REPLACE KEY VISIT WORKSHOP!	The key is no longer working.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	Remove key		▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
3.4 B 3.5	Caution, tyre defect	One or more tyres is losing air rapidly. If the tyre pressure monitor has detected the affected wheel, the wheel position is also displayed.	 Stop the vehicle as soon as road and traffic conditions allow and avoid any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Repair or change the tyre (> page 285).

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
3.4 3.5	Check tyres	The pressure of one or more tyres has dropped significantly. If the tyre pressure monitor has detected the affected wheel, the wheel position is also displayed.	 Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Check the tyres. Repair or change the faulty tyre if necessary (▷ page 285). Check the tyre pressure and correct it if necessary (▷ page 326). The display message disappears automatically after driving for a few minutes with the corrected tyre pressure.
	Engine oil level Stop, engine off!	There is not enough oil, or no oil in the engine. There is a danger of engine damage.	 Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Check the engine oil level using the dipstick (▷ page 222). If the oil level is correct: have the malfunction rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. If the engine oil level is too low: have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop.
****	Engine oil, add 1.0 litres!	The engine oil level is too low.	► Check the engine oil level the next time you refuel (> page 220) and top up the oil if necessary.
*** *********************************	Engine oil level Reduce oil level	You have added too much engine oil. There is a risk of damaging the engine or catalytic converter.	➤ Siphon off excess oil until the oil is at the specified level. Observe the legal requirements.

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Oil sensor Visit workshop!	The measuring system is malfunctioning.	► Have the measuring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
****	Engine oil level Not with engine running	You want to check the engine oil level, even though the engine is still running.	▶ Switch off the engine.▶ Check the engine oil level (▷ page 220).
岭	Air filter conta- minated	The service limit for the air filter has been reached. The air filter is dirty.	Have the filter cartridge replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
	Reserve fuel Visit filling station	The fuel level has fallen into the reserve range.	▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station (> page 192).
	Tank open Check fuel filler cap	The fuel filler cap is not closed.	 Close the fuel filler cap. A clicking sound indicates that the fuel cap is fully closed. If the display message continues to be shown, have the fault rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
	Doors open	You are driving at walking pace, even though not all the doors are closed.	► Close the doors.
	Bonnet open	You are driving at walking pace, even though the bonnet is not closed.	► Close the bonnet.
	Water in fuel Visit workshop!	The water that has collected in the water separator has reached the maximum level.	\blacktriangleright Drain the water separator (\triangleright page 283).

Display messages Possible cause/consequence Possible solution WASHER FLUID CHECK The washer fluid level has dropped to ▶ Top up washer fluid (> page 220). LEVEL! approximately 1/3 of the reservoir capacity.

Indicator and warning lamps in switches and buttons



Risk of accident and injury

Troubleshooting

If work relevant to safety is carried out incorrectly, this could impair the operating safety of your vehicle. You could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident, injuring yourself or others. The safety systems may no longer be able to protect you or others as they are designed to do.

Only have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
One or both of the indicator lamps in the switch for the seat heating are flashing.	Insufficient voltage is available because too many consumers are switched on. The seat heating has switched off automatically.	 Switch off non-essential consumers, e.g. reading lamps, interior lighting. The seat heating will automatically switch back on as soon as there is sufficient voltage.
The indicator lamps in the windscreen heating and/or rear window heating switches are flashing.	Insufficient voltage is available because too many consumers are switched on. The windscreen heating and/or rear window heating have switched off automatically.	➤ Switch off non-essential consumers, e.g. reading lamps, interior lighting. If sufficient voltage is available again within 30 seconds, the windscreen heating and/or rear window heating automatically switch on again. Otherwise, they remain switched off.

Warning signals



If work relevant to safety is carried out incorrectly, this could impair the operating safety of your vehicle. You could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident, injuring yourself or others. The safety systems may no longer be able to protect you or others as they are designed to do.

Only have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The anti-theft alarm system is triggered suddenly.	You opened the vehicle using the emergency key element without first deactivating the anti-theft alarm system.	 ▶ Press the or or button. or ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock. The anti-theft alarm system is deactivated.
You hear a warning signal.	A message is shown in the display.	▶ Observe the information for the messages (▷ page 250).
You hear a warning signal.	You are driving with the hand- brake applied.	▶ Release the handbrake (⊳ page 149).
You hear a warning signal.	You have opened the driver's door and forgotten to switch off the lights.	► Turn the light switch to □ 0 .
You hear a warning signal.	Risk of injury The driver or co-driver has not fastened his seat belt.	► Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 39).

Engine

Λ

Risk of accident and injury

If work relevant to safety is carried out incorrectly, this could impair the operating safety of your vehicle. You could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident, injuring yourself or others. The safety systems may no longer be able to protect you or others as they are designed to do.

Only have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The engine will not start. You can hear the starter/starter motor working.	There is air in the fuel system.	 Turn the key back to position 0 in the ignition lock before attempting to start the engine again. Start the engine again. Please observe that lengthy and frequent starting attempts drain the battery. If the engine will not start after several attempts: Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine will not start. You can hear the starter working. The reserve fuel warning lamp is lit and the fuel gauge is at 0 .	The fuel tank has run dry.	 ▶ Refuel the vehicle. ▶ Vehicles with a diesel engine: bleed the fuel system (▷ page 284).
The engine will not start. You cannot hear the starter working.	The battery isolating switch is switched off.	► Switch on the power supply (> page 111).

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The engine will not start. You cannot hear the starter working.	The on-board voltage is too low (the battery is too weak or discharged).	 ▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 317). If the engine does not start despite attempts to jump-start it: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine will not start. You cannot hear the starter working.	The battery is discharged or faulty.	▶ Check the battery for damage.▶ Recharge the battery (> page 229).
The engine will not start. You cannot hear the starter working.	The starter is faulty.	► Have the starter checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles with a petrol engine: The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.	The engine electronics or a mechanical component of the engine control unit have been damaged.	 Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly. Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Otherwise, unburned fuel may get into the catalytic converter and damage it.

Automatic transmission

♠ Risk of accident and injury

If work relevant to safety is carried out incorrectly, this could impair the operating safety of your vehicle. You could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident, injuring yourself or others. The safety systems may no longer be able to protect you or others as they are designed to do.

Only have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The transmission no longer changes gear correctly.	The transmission is losing oil.	► Have the transmission checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
The acceleration characteristics have deteriorated noticeably. The transmission does not shift.	The transmission is in emergency mode. It is only possible to shift into second gear or reverse gear.	 Stop the vehicle. Depress the brake pedal. Move the selector lever to position P. Switch off the engine. Wait at least 10 seconds before restarting the engine. Depress the brake pedal. Move the selector lever to position D or R. In position D, the transmission shifts into second gear; in position R, the transmission shifts into reverse gear. Have the transmission checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving systems



♠ Risk of accident and injury

If work relevant to safety is carried out incorrectly, this could impair the operating safety of your vehicle. You could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident, injuring yourself or others. The safety systems may no longer be able to protect you or others as they are designed to do.

Only have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
Only the red segments in the Parktronic (PTS) warning displays are lit. A warning tone also sounds for approximately 2 seconds. PTS is deactivated after approximately 20 seconds. The indicator lamp in the PTS switch comes on and the red segments in the warning display go out.	PTS has malfunctioned and has been deactivated. When you press the PTS switch, the red segments in the PTS warning displays light up again and the warning tone sounds for approximately 2 seconds.	Have PTS checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
The Parktronic (PTS) warning displays indicate implausible distances. For example, all the segments may be lit even though there is no obstacle present.		 Clean the PTS sensors (▷ page 211). Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The Parktronic (PTS) warning displays indicate implausible distances. For example, all the segments may be lit even though there is no obstacle present.	An external radio or ultrasonic source may be causing interference.	► Check whether PTS works at another location.
The Parktronic (PTS) warning displays indicate implausible distances. For example, all the segments may be lit even though there is no obstacle present.	The licence plate or other attachment parts near the sensors may not be secured correctly.	► Check the number plate and attachment parts near the sensors for correct seating.
The speed cannot be set when cruise control or Speedtronic is activated ¹⁶ .	The display is showing a message of high priority and cannot therefore show a change in speed.	 Proceed as instructed by the message in the display. Deactivate cruise control or Speedtronic if necessary.
White stripes appear on the reversing camera's monitor display or the picture flickers.	The reversing camera is exposed to very bright white light or fluorescent light.	► Check whether the reversing camera works at another location.

 $^{^{\}rm 16}$ Only on vehicles with steering wheel buttons.

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The reversing camera is functioning incorrectly or not at all.	 The surrounding area is very dark. 	► Check the reversing camera and clean the camera lens if necessary (> page 211).
	 The outside temperature has changed rapidly or is very high. 	
	 The camera lens is dirty or obstructed 	

Auxiliary heating

Risk of accident and injury

The operating safety of the vehicle can be compromised if maintenance work is carried out incorrectly. In particular, work that is carried out incorrectly on the water heater jeopardises its operating safety. There is a danger of losing control of the vehicle and causing an accident. The safety systems may also not be able to protect you or others as they are designed to do.

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The Err message appears in the timer display panel.	Lack of fuel. The fuel tank is less than a quarter full. The auxiliary heating switches off automatically.	 Refuel at the nearest filling station. Then start the auxiliary heating repeatedly until the fuel lines are full.
The Err message appears in the timer display panel.	A malfunction has occurred.	Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist work- shop.

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The ini message appears in the timer display panel.	The on-board voltage was interrupted. All the stored settings are erased. The automatic hardware recognition is currently active.	 If automatic hardware recognition has ended, set the weekday, time and operating time (▷ page 140). Set the switch-on time (▷ page 141)
The indicator lamp on the remote control flashes red rapidly.	The remote control batteries are discharged. Communication is not possible.	▶ Replace the remote control battery (▷ page 313).
The indicator lamp on the remote control flashes alternately red and green rapidly.	There is no connection between the remote control and the receiver in the vehicle	 ▶ Change your position in relation to the vehicle, e.g. hold the remote control higher or to the side. ▶ Move closer. If you cannot establish a connection and the auxiliary heating is switched on, it can then only be deactivated using the switch (> page 133).
The indicator lamp on the remote control flashes alternately red and green rapidly.	Several remote controls are in use simultaneously.	Switch on the remote control again after a short while (▷ page 137).
The indicator lamp on the remote control flashes alternately red and green rapidly.	The remote control is not synchronised.	▶ Synchronise the remote control (▷ page 137)
The indicator lamp on the remote control slowly flashes red and green alternately.	The remote control is being synchronised.	▶ Wait until the remote control synchronising process is ended (> page 137).
The auxiliary heating remote control cannot be activated.	The remote control batteries are discharged.	▶ Replace the remote control battery (▷ page 313).

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The auxiliary heating does not switch on.	Lack of fuel. The fuel tank is less than a quarter full. The auxiliary heating switches off automatically.	 Refuel at the nearest filling station. Then, start the auxiliary heating repeatedly until the fuel lines are full.
The auxiliary heating does not switch on.	The undervoltage protection circuit integrated in the control unit switches off the auxiliary heating because the on-board voltage is less than 10 V.	▶ If necessary, have the alternator and the battery checked.
The auxiliary heating does not switch on.	The fuse has blown.	 ▶ Replace the fuse (▷ page 304). ▶ Have the cause of the faulty fuse checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The auxiliary heating does not switch on.	The heater is faulty.	▶ Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The water heater has overheated.	The coolant level is too low.	▶ Check the coolant level and top up if necessary (⊳ page 218).
The air heater has overheated.	The air ducts are blocked.	 Make sure that the flow of hot air is not blocked. Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Central locking system

If work relevant to safety is carried out incorrectly, this could impair the operating safety of your vehicle. You could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident, injuring yourself or others. The safety systems may no longer be able to protect you or others as they are designed to do.

Only have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
It is no longer possible to lock the vehicle using the key. The turn signals do not flash when the vehicle is locked.	The doors are not closed properly.	► Close the doors properly and lock the vehicle again.
It is no longer possible to lock the vehicle using the key. The turn signals do not flash when the vehicle is locked.	The central locking system has malfunctioned.	 ▶ Lock the vehicle with the emergency key element (▷ page 314). ▶ Have the central locking system checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
It is no longer possible to lock or unlock the vehicle using the key.	The key batteries are weak or discharged.	 ▶ Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle. If this does not work: ▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle with the emergency key element (▷ page 314). ▶ Check whether the battery check lamp on the key lights up briefly each time a button is pressed. If it does not light up, change the batteries (▷ page 313).

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
It is no longer possible to lock or unlock the vehicle using the key.	The key is faulty.	 Lock or unlock the vehicle with the emergency key element (> page 314). Have the central locking system checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
The battery check lamp on the key does not light up briefly when a button is pressed.	The key batteries are discharged.	► Change the batteries (> page 313).
You have lost a key.		 Have the key cancelled at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. If necessary, have the mechanical locks replaced. Your qualified specialist workshop will be happy to provide you with a replacement.
You have lost an emergency key element.		 Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. If necessary, have the mechanical locks replaced. Your qualified specialist workshop will be happy to provide you with a replacement.
The key cannot be turned in the ignition lock.	The key has been in position 0 for a long period of time.	 Remove the key and insert it again into the ignition lock. Check and, if necessary, replace the starter battery. Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The key cannot be turned in the ignition lock.	The vehicle voltage is too low.	 Switch off all non-essential consumers, e.g. the seat heating, interior lighting, and try to turn the key again. If this does not work: Check and, if necessary, replace the starter battery. or Jump-start the vehicle. or Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The key cannot be turned in the ignition lock.	The steering lock has jammed mechanically.	▶ Remove the key and insert it again into the ignition lock. Turn the steering wheel from side to side while doing so.
The electric sliding door moves very slowly.	Emergency operation has been activated.	► Have the sliding door checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
The electric sliding door is locked in place.	When the sliding door is fully opened, the "play protection" feature blocks the sliding door. The electric drive of the sliding door is in danger of overheating.	► The sliding door is operational again after approximately 30 seconds.
The electric sliding door is locked in place.	The electric drive has malfunctioned.	 Disconnect the sliding door with locking feature from the electric drive and open/close by hand (▷ page 315). Have the sliding door checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The sliding/tilting sunroof is locked in place.	The electric drive has malfunctioned.	 ▶ Close the sliding/tilting sunroof by hand (▷ page 316). ▶ Have the sliding/tilting sunroof checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.

Headlamps and turn signals



♠ Risk of accident and injury

If work relevant to safety is carried out incorrectly, this could impair the operating safety of your vehicle. You could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident, injuring yourself or others. The safety systems may no longer be able to protect you or others as they are designed to do.

Only have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The turn signals in the exterior mirrors are misted up on the inside. The headlamps are misted up on the inside.	Air humidity is very high.	▶ Drive with the headlamps switched on. The headlamps are demisted after a short distance.
The turn signals in the exterior mirrors are misted up on the inside. The headlamps are misted up on the inside.	The headlamp housing is not sealed and moisture has been able to enter.	▶ Have the headlamps checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Windscreen wipers



Risk of accident and injury

If work relevant to safety is carried out incorrectly, this could impair the operating safety of your vehicle. You could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident, injuring yourself or others. The safety systems may no longer be able to protect you or others as they are designed to do.

Only have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The windscreen wipers are jammed.	Leaves or snow, for example, may be obstructing the windscreen wiper movement. The wiper motor has been deactivated.	 Stop the vehicle as soon as possible. For safety reasons, remove the key from the ignition lock. Remove the cause of the obstruction. Switch on the windscreen wipers again.
The windscreen wipers have stopped working completely.	There is a malfunction in the windscreen wiper drive.	 Select another wiper speed on the combination switch. Have the windscreen wipers checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Fuel and fuel tank



Risk of accident and injury

If work relevant to safety is carried out incorrectly, this could impair the operating safety of your vehicle. You could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident, injuring yourself or others. The safety systems may no longer be able to protect you or others as they are designed to do.

Only have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
On vehicles with a diesel engine: the fuel tank has run completely dry.	There is air in the fuel system.	▶ Bleed the fuel system (▷ page 284).
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	Risk of explosion The fuel line is ruptured or the fuel tank is damaged. The leaking fuel creates a risk of fire and explosion.	 Switch off the ignition immediately. Remove the key from the ignition lock. Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Engine

Draining the fuel filter

On vehicles with a diesel engine, it is necessary to drain the fuel filter if the indicator lamp lights up.

I When the lindicator lamp lights up, drain the fuel filter with water separator immediately. Otherwise, the engine may be damaged.

Environmental note

When handling, storing and disposing of diesel and diesel mixtures, please observe the relevant regulations.

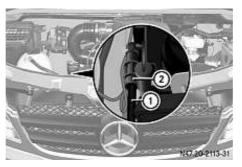
To this end, have the fuel filter with water separator drained at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The fuel filter with water separator is in the engine compartment.



4-cylinder engine

- ① Drain hose
- ② Drain plug
- 3 Fuel filter with water separator



6-cylinder engine

- 1 Drain hose
- ② Drain plug

- Apply the handbrake and, if the vehicle is equipped with an automatic transmission, move the selector lever to position P.
- ► Switch off the engine and open the bonnet (> page 216).
- ▶ Place a suitable container under drain hose ①.
- ► Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Open drain plug ② immediately until liquid flows out of drain hose ①. Make sure that the liquid flows into the container under drain hose ①.
- Close drain plug ② as soon as approximately 0.2 litres of liquid have been collected.
- Close drain plug ② as soon as approximately 0.2 US qt (0.2 liter) of liquid have been collected.
- The electric fuel delivery pump stops the flow of fluid automatically after 30 seconds.
- ► After draining, turn the key back to position **0** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Dispose of the liquid in an environmentally responsible manner.

Environmental note

Have the drained liquid disposed of at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- cator lamp remains lit.
- If the lindicator lamp remains lit even after draining for the second time, have the cause checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Bleeding the fuel system

If the fuel tank on a vehicle with a diesel engine has been run dry, there is a possibility that the engine may not start immediately after refuelling because air may remain in the fuel system.

- 1 Too many attempts to start the engine could drain the battery.
- ▶ After refuelling: turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock for approximately 10 seconds.
- ► Turn the starter motor for up to 60 seconds without interruption until the engine is running smoothly.

If the engine does not start:

- ▶ Wait approximately 2 minutes.
- ▶ Then turn the starter motor for up to 60 seconds again without interruption until the engine is running smoothly.

If this attempt is also unsuccessful, do not attempt to start the engine again. Consult a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Wheels and tyres

General notes

The vehicle is equipped either with Premium tyre sealant or with a spare wheel.

The spare wheel is located under the rear of the vehicle if the vehicle is not equipped with Premium tyre sealant (⊳ page 235).

Defective or worn tyres, and tyre pressure that is either too high or too low, can cause significant changes in the vehicle's handling and braking characteristics. There is an increased risk of an accident

Replace the tyres, including the spare wheel, at least every 6 years. They should be replaced regardless of the degree of tread wear. Check the tyre pressure on the spare wheel at regular intervals.

If you replace a tyre, Mercedes-Benz also recommends that you replace the tyre valve.

Vehicles without a tyre pressure monitor only:

For safety reasons, you must only use tyre valves made by Schrader. These have been tried and tested for use on your vehicle.

Use tyre valves of the TR 414 type (for single tyres) or TR 418 type (for double tyres) for a tyre pressure up to 4.2 bar. For a tyre pressure of more than 4.2 bar you must use a TR 600 tyre valve.

Tyre valves of the TR 414 and TR 418 type could be damaged if tyre pressure exceeds 4.2 bar.

If tyre valves from other manufacturers are used, this can result in tyre pressure loss which can jeopardise driving safety.

You will find safety-relevant information on tyres and wheels in the "Safety" section (⊳ page 55).

Preparing the vehicle

- ▶ Stop the vehicle as far away as possible from traffic and on a level, firm and non-slip surface.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps.
- ► Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Vehicles with manual transmission: engage 1st gear or reverse gear.
- ▶ Vehicles with automatic transmission: move the selector lever to position **P**.
- ► Any passengers should leave the vehicle, ensuring that they are not endangered as they do so.
- ▶ Place the warning triangle or hazard warning lights at a suitable distance.

Observe legal requirements.

Using tyre sealant

You can use the Premium tyre sealant to seal small punctures, particularly those in the tyre tread. Tyre sealant can be used at outside temperatures down to -30 °C.

Smoking, fire and naked flames are prohibited when handling tyre sealant. Avoid creating sparks. The tyre sealant could otherwise ignite and cause a fire.

Risk of accident

Your safety is at particular risk and the tyre sealant is unable to repair a tyre in the following situations:

- if there are cuts or punctures in the tyre greater than 6 mm
- · If the rim is damaged
- If you have driven with very low tyre pressures or with flat tyres

Do not drive any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this pur-

Nur für internen Gebrauch

pose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Prepare the vehicle as described (⊳ page 285).
- ▶ Before using Premium tyre sealant, you should stop the vehicle so that the damage on the tyre is at the bottom.
- ▶ It is beneficial to the sealing process if you remove the foreign body that has pierced the tyre, e.g. a screw or a nail.
- ▶ Remove the Premium tyre sealant, the accompanying "max. 80 km/h" sticker and the electric air pump from the stowage compartment in the right-hand doorway.
- ► Affix the sticker within the driver's field of vision.



Risk of injury

It is essential to comply with the manufacturer's safety notice on the sticker on the electric air pump and the tyre sealant bottle. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers and injure yourself and others.

Risk of injury

Tyre sealant must not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing.

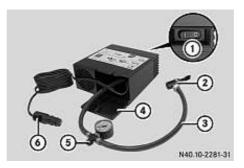
- If tyre sealant comes into contact with your eyes or skin, immediately rinse thoroughly with clean water.
- Immediately change out of clothing that has been in contact with tyre sealant.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, consult a doctor immediately.

Keep tyre sealant away from children.

- If tyre sealant is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly and drink plenty of water.
- Do not induce vomiting. Consult a doctor immediately.

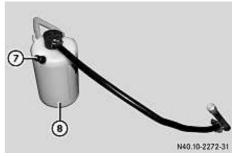
Do not inhale TIREFIT fumes.

The tyre sealant is water soluble. If tyre sealant escapes, you can wash it away with water.



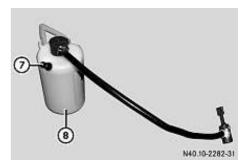
Electric air pump

- 1) Switch
- ② Angled connecting piece
- (3) Electric air pump hose
- 4 Flap
- ⑤ Pressure gauge with pressure release screw
- 6 Connector with cable
- ▶ Open flap ④ on the electric air pump.
- ▶ Pull connector ⑥ and hose ③ with pressure gauge ⑤ from the housing.



Tyre sealant bottle for single tyres

- 7 Valve
- Tyre sealant bottle with hook, hose and valve core extractor



Tyre sealant bottle for twin tyres

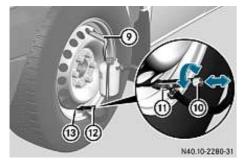
- 7) Valve
- Tyre sealant bottle with hook, hose and angled connecting piece

- ▶ Shake tyre sealant bottle (8).
- ► Unscrew and remove the cap from valve (7) of tyre sealant bottle (8).
- ▶ Push angled connecting piece ② located on hose ③ of the electric air pump as far as it will go on valve ⑦ of tyre sealant bottle ⑧ and fix in place.

The following steps differ depending on the vehicle tyres.

- Single tyre (> page 287)
- Twin tyres, inner wheels (> page 288)
- Twin tyres, outer wheels (> page 289)

Single tyre



- Hook
- (10) Knob
- (1) Lever

- (12) Valve core extractor
- Tyre valve
- ▶ Pull knob ⑩ out of valve core extractor ⑫ as far as it will go.
- ▶ Remove the cap from valve ③ on the defective tyre.
- ► Hook tyre sealant bottle (8) into the upper vent hole in the wheel using hook (9).
- ► Keep pressing lever ①, place valve core extractor ② firmly onto tyre valve ③ and then release lever ⑴.
- Press knob ⁽¹⁾ into the valve core of valve ⁽³⁾, turning it gently as you do so, until the shaft of valve core extractor ⁽²⁾ engages.
- ► Turn knob ⑩ anti-clockwise until the valve core is unscrewed.
- ▶ Pull knob (10) out of valve core extractor (12) as far as it will go.

This pulls the valve core into the valve core extractor and seals it against the valve core extractor stop.

- ► Make sure that the pressure release screw on pressure gauge ⑤ is closed.
- ➤ Connect connector ⑥ to the 12 V socket (12 V, 25 A, 300 W) on the centre console (▷ page 184).

- I Connect the electric air pump only to the 12 V socket on the centre console. You could otherwise damage the vehicle electrical system.
- Start the engine.
- ▶ Press I on electric air pump switch ①.

 The electric air pump is switched on. The tire sealant is then pumped into the tire and the tire pressure is increased. Let the electric air pump run for at least 10 minutes until tyre sealant bottle ⑧ is completely empty and the tyre pressure is at least 3.0 bar.
- Do not run the electric air pump for longer than 20 minutes without a break, otherwise it may overheat.

The air pump can be used again once it has cooled down.

- Inflate the tyre using the electric air pump until the recommended tyre pressure (▷ page 326) is reached.
- ► Then press **0** on electric air pump switch ①.

The electric air pump is switched off.

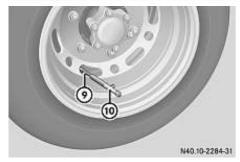
- ► Slide knob (10) quickly to the stop in valve core extractor (12).
- ► Turn knob (10) clockwise until the valve core is firmly screwed into tyre valve (13).

1 Do not pull the valve core extractor from the tyre valve while the valve core is unscrewed from the tyre valve. Tyre sealant could otherwise escape and make you dirty.

The tyre sealant is water soluble. If tyre sealant escapes, you can wash it away with water.

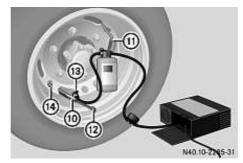
- ▶ Press lever (1) and pull valve core extractor (12) from tyre valve (3).
- ► Screw the valve cap onto tyre valve ③. After filling with tyre sealant (▷ page 291).

Twin tyres, inner wheels



- (9) Valve extension
- Walve core extractor

- ► Unscrew the valve cap from valve extension (9) on the defective wheel.
- ► Screw valve core extractor (10) clockwise as far as it will go onto valve extension (9).
- Screw valve core extractor (10) approximately a further half turn to release the valve extension.
- Unscrew the valve extension and the valve core extractor anti-clockwise from the tyre valve.
- ► Unscrew the valve extension from the valve core extractor.



- Walve core extractor
- 11) Hook
- 12) Knob
- (3) Angled connecting piece
- Tyre valve

- ▶ Pull knob ② out of valve core extractor⑩ as far as it will go.
- ► Screw valve core extractor (10) clockwise onto tyre valve (4).
- Press knob ② into the valve core of valve ④, turning it gently as you do so, until the shaft of valve core extractor ⑩ engages.
- ► Turn knob ② anti-clockwise until the valve core is unscrewed.
- Pull knob ② out of valve core extractor
 ③ as far as it will go.
 - This pulls the valve core into the valve core extractor and seals it against the valve core extractor stop.
- ► Hook tyre sealant bottle ⑧ into the upper vent hole in the wheel using hook ⑪.
- Push angled connecting piece (3) located on the hose of tyre sealant filler bottle (8) as far as it will go on to valve core extractor (10) and fix it in place.
- ► Make sure that the pressure release screw on pressure gauge ⑤ is closed.
- ► Connect connector ⑥ to the 12 V socket (12 V, 25 A, 300 W) on the centre console (▷ page 184).
- I Connect the electric air pump only to the 12 V socket on the centre console. You

could otherwise damage the vehicle electrical system.

- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Press I on electric air pump switch ①. The electric air pump is switched on. The tyre sealant is then pumped into the tyre and the tyre pressure is increased. Let the electric air pump run for at least 10 minutes until tyre sealant bottle ⑧ is completely empty and the tyre pressure is at least 43.5 psi (3.0 bar).
- Do not run the electric air pump for longer than 20 minutes without a break, otherwise it may overheat.

The air pump can be used again once it has cooled down.

- ▶ Inflate the tyre using the electric air pump until the recommended tyre pressure (> page 326) is reached.
- ► Then press **0** on electric air pump switch

 (1).

The electric air pump is switched off.

- ► Slide knob ② quickly to the stop in valve core extractor ⑩.
- ► Turn knob ② clockwise until the valve core is firmly screwed into tyre valve ⑷.

Do not pull the valve core extractor from the tyre valve while the valve core is unscrewed from the tyre valve. Tyre sealant could otherwise escape and make you dirty.

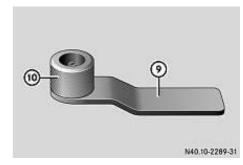
The tyre sealant is water-soluble. If tyre sealant escapes, you can wash it away with water.

- ▶ Pull knob ② out of valve core extractor⑩ as far as it will go.
- ► Unscrew valve core extractor ⑩ anticlockwise from tyre valve ⑭.
- ► Screw valve extension ⑨ onto tyre valve ⑭ and tighten it.
- Screw the valve cap onto valve extension(9).

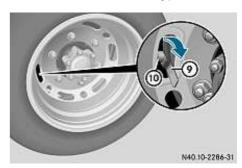
After filling with tyre sealant (▷ page 291).

Twin tyres, outer wheel

The tyre valve is located on the inside of the outer wheel and should be positioned horizontally on the left side of the wheel for the repair process.

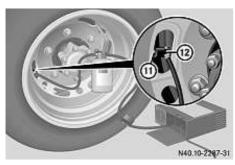


Valve tool with handle and turning piece

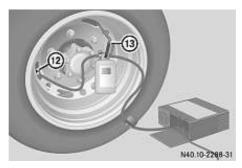


- Handle
- 10 Turning piece
- ► Remove the cap from valve (11) on the defective tyre.
- ► Guide the valve tool through the gap in the wheel and push it onto tyre valve (11).

- ▶ Hold handle ③ of the valve tool with one hand and unscrew the valve core with the other hand using turning piece ⑩ of the valve tool.
- Remove the valve tool through the gap carefully, so that the valve core remains engaged in the valve tool.
- f the valve insert is damaged or lost when it is unscrewed, you can use the valve insert of the tyre sealant bottle after you have used the tyre sealant (⊳ page 290).



- ① Tyre valve
- ② Angled connecting piece



- ② Angled connecting piece
- ⁽¹³⁾ Hook
- ► Hook tyre sealant bottle ® into the upper vent hole in the wheel using hook ③.
- ▶ Push angled connecting piece (2) located on the hose of tyre sealant filler bottle (8) as far as it will go onto valve (1) and fix it in place.
- Make sure that the pressure release screw on pressure gauge ⑤ is closed.
- Connect connector 6 to the 12 V socket (12 V, 25 A, 300 W) on the centre console (▷ page 184).
- Connect the electric air pump only to the 12 V socket on the centre console. You could otherwise damage the vehicle electrical system.

- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Press I on electric air pump switch ①. The electric air pump is switched on. The tyre sealant is then pumped into the tyre and the tyre pressure is increased. Run the electric air pump until tyre sealant bottle ⑧ is completely empty.
- ► After approximately 15 seconds, press **0** on electric air pump switch ①.
- ► Loosen angled connecting piece ② from tyre valve ⑴ and remove it.
- Screw in the valve core again using the valve tool and remove the valve tool through the opening.
- 1 If the valve insert is damaged or lost when it is unscrewed, you can use the valve insert of the tyre sealant bottle after you have used the tyre sealant.
- Unscrew the valve insert from the valve of the tyre sealant bottle using the valve extractor.
- Do not run the electric air pump for longer than 20 minutes without a break, otherwise it may overheat.

The air pump can be used again once it has cooled down.

- ▶ Push angled connecting piece (2) on hose (3) of the electric air pump as far as it will go onto tyre valve (11) and fix it in place.
- ▶ Push I on electric air pump switch (1) and inflate the tyre to the recommended tyre pressure (⊳ page 326).
- ▶ Then press **0** on electric air pump switch

The electric air pump is switched off.

- 1 The tyre sealant is water soluble. If tyre sealant escapes, you can wash it away with water.
- ► Screw the valve cap onto tyre valve (11). After filling with tyre sealant (⊳ page 291).

After filling with tyre sealant

- ▶ Turn the pressure release screw on pressure gauge (5) anti-clockwise and bleed the system.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Pull the electric air pump connector out of the 12 V socket.
- ► Keep pressing lever (11) and remove valve core extractor (12).
- ► Screw the valve cap onto tyre valve (13).
- ▶ Stow the electric air pump, tyre sealant bottle (8) with valve core extractor (12) and,

- if used, the warning triangle and hazard warning lights inside the vehicle.
- ▶ Remove angled connecting piece ② from valve (7) of tyre sealant filler bottle (8) and screw the valve cap onto the valve.

Do not exceed the maximum speed of 80 km/h.

The "max. 80 km/h" sticker must be affixed within the driver's field of vision.

The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected.

- ▶ Pull away immediately. This enables the tyre sealant to distribute inside the tyre and create a more effective seal.
- ▶ Stop after driving for about 3 minutes and check the tyre pressure using the electric air pump, for example.
- 1 You must connect the angled connecting piece on hose (3) of the electric air pump directly to the tyre valve on the tyre.
- ► Correct the tyre pressure accordingly if it does not correspond to the recommended tyre pressure (⊳ page 326).
- ▶ To increase the tyre pressure: switch on the electric air pump.

Nur für internen Gebrauch

- ▶ To reduce the tyre pressure: open the pressure release screw on pressure gauge (5).
- ▶ Drive to the nearest workshop and have the tyre repaired or replaced.
- ► Clean the valve core extractor with clean water.
- ▶ Have tyre sealant bottle (8) replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



Risk of accident

If the minimum tyre pressure of 3 bar still cannot be achieved, the tyre is too badly damaged.

Do not drive any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Environmental note

Have the used tyre sealant disposed of at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Have the tyre sealant bottle replaced every 8 years at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Changing a wheel in the event of a flat tyre



Risk of injury

To avoid the risk of serious or even fatal injury and to avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the following:

- The vehicle's jack is intended only to raise the vehicle for a short time when changing a wheel.
- Position the jack on the appropriate jacking point only. Make sure that the jack is correctly seated on the jacking point before raising the vehicle.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat surface.
- · Before raising the vehicle, you should also secure it against rolling away, e.g. by chocking the wheels. Never release the handbrake while the vehicle is raised.
- Make sure that the distance between the underside of the tyres and the ground does

- not exceed 30 mm. The vehicle could otherwise slip or topple off the jack.
- · Never place your hands or feet under the raised vehicle.
- Never start the engine, and avoid other jolts while the vehicle is raised. The vehicle could otherwise slip off the jack.

Preparing the vehicle

- Prepare the vehicle as described (⊳ page 285).
- Secure the vehicle against rolling away using chocks or similar items. Use the chock (⊳ page 234) to do so.

The vehicle could slip off the jack on uphill and downhill gradients.

To avoid the risk of causing serious or even fatal injury or damage to the vehicle, do not change wheels on uphill and downhill gradients.

On a level road:

- ▶ Place chocks in front of and behind the wheel which is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.
- ▶ Take the vehicle tool kit and the jack from the footwell on the front passenger's side (⊳ page 232).
- ▶ Remove the spare wheel from the spare wheel bracket (⊳ page 235).
- ▶ On wheels with wheel bolts, remove the hub cap.

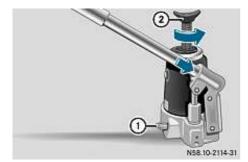


▶ Loosen the wheel nuts or wheel bolts on the wheel to be changed by about one turn

- using the wheel wrench. Do not remove the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
- You can use the shaft from the jack's pump lever as an extension for the wheel wrench.

Hydraulic jack

Assemble the three-part pump lever for the jack.

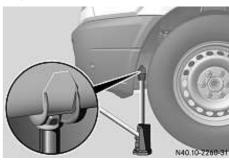


- (1) Pressure release screw
- ② Removable jack spindle for all-wheeldrive vehicles
- 1 If you want to raise an all-wheel-drive vehicle by its front axle, you must turn jack spindle 2 anti-clockwise as far as it will go.

- ► Close pressure release screw ①.
- 1 Never open pressure release screw 1 by more than 1 or 2 turns. Hydraulic fluid could otherwise escape.
- ▶ Insert the pump lever into the recess on the jack and secure by turning it clockwise.
- ▶ Position the jack vertically under the jacking points described below.
- ▶ Raise the vehicle by pumping the lever until the wheel is raised clear of the ground. Make sure that the distance between the underside of the tyres and the ground does not exceed 30 mm.

Jacking point at the front axle

The vehicle jacking point is located under the longitudinal member in front of the front axle.



If you want to raise an all-wheel-drive vehicle by its front axle, you must turn jack spindle ② anti-clockwise as far as it will go (▷ page 293).

Jacking point at the rear axle

On panel vans and crewbuses, the vehicle jacking point is located under the longitudinal member in front of the rear axle.

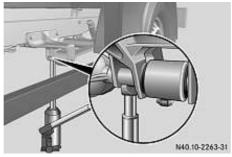


Panel van/crewbus up to 3.5 t

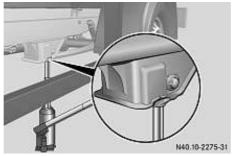


5 t panel van/crewbus

Do not place the jack on the leaf spring or the differential case. On platform vehicles, the vehicle jacking point is located next to the front leaf spring support.



Platform vehicle up to 3.5 t



5 t platform vehicle

Only place the jack at the vehicle jacking point. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.

Nur für internen Gebrauch

The jacking point is behind the rear axle on the jack console.



Vehicle with low-frame chassis

Removing a wheel

- ▶ Unscrew the wheel bolts or the wheel nuts.
- Do not place the wheel bolts or the wheel nuts in sand or dirt. The threads of the wheel bolts and wheel nuts could otherwise be damaged when fitted.
- ► On front wheels with wheel nuts, remove the wheel nut cover.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.

Fitting a new wheel

To avoid the risk of serious or even fatal injury and to avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the following:

- Replace the wheel bolts and wheel nuts if they are damaged or have become rusty.
- Never oil or grease wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
- If a wheel hub thread is damaged, you must not drive the vehicle.

Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, all work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

• For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts and wheel nuts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Other wheel bolts or wheel nuts could work loose.

- ▶ Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.
- ▶ Slide the wheel onto the wheel hub and push it on.
- If your vehicle is equipped with the tyre pressure monitor, there are electronic components in the wheels.

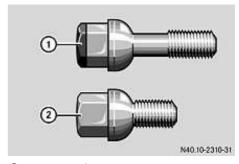
Fitting tools must not be used in the area of the valve. Otherwise, the electronic components could be damaged.

Always have the tyres replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



Do not tighten the wheel bolts and wheel nuts completely while the vehicle is still jacked up. The vehicle could otherwise tip.

Wheels with centring by wheel bolts:



- (1) Wheel bolt for light-alloy wheel
- (2) Wheel bolt for steel wheel
- For a steel wheel, only use the short wheel bolts to fit the steel spare wheel. Using other wheel bolts to fit the steel spare wheel could damage the brake system.
- ▶ Screw in the wheel bolts and tighten them lightly.
- 1 On vehicles with light-alloy wheels, you will find short wheel bolts suitable for the steel spare wheel in the vehicle tool kit.

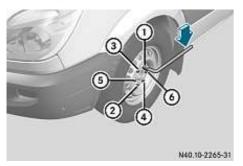
For wheels with wheel nuts:

- ▶ On the front wheels, push the wheel nut cover onto the wheel bolts.
- Screw in three wheel nuts over the fixing discs of the wheel nut cover.

- ► Turn the wheel so that the wheel bolts are in the middle of the holes.
- Screw on the rest of the wheel nuts.
- Slightly tighten all the wheel nuts.

Lowering the vehicle

- ▶ Open the pressure release screw on the jack with pump lever slowly by one turn (> page 293).
- ► Carefully lower the vehicle.
- ▶ Put the jack aside.



Tightening torque pattern

- 1-6 Wheel bolts or wheel nuts
- ▶ Tighten all the wheel bolts or wheel nuts evenly in the sequence indicated. As an extension for the wheel wrench, use the shaft from the jack's three-part pump lever with the largest diameter.

- The tightening torque is:
 - 240 Nm (steel wheel)/180 Nm (lightalloy wheel) for wheel bolts
 - 180 Nm for wheel nuts

You can now fit the hub caps on steel wheels with wheel bolts. The fitting procedure depends on whether the hub cap covers the whole wheel or just the centre.

- I With a hub cap that covers the whole wheel, make sure the opening for the tyre valve is positioned over the valve.
- Push the edge of the hub cap with both hands against the wheel until it clicks into place.
- ! With a hub cap for the middle of the wheel, make sure that the clamping lugs of the cover are positioned over the wheel bolts.
- ► Hit the middle of the hub cap to engage it on the wheel.
- Push the piston on the hydraulic jack in again and close the pressure release screw.
- On vehicles with all-wheel drive, turn jack spindle ② clockwise as far as it will go (▷ page 293).

- ► Secure the faulty wheel in the spare wheel bracket (> page 235).
- ▶ Stow the jack and the vehicle tool kit.
- Check the tyre pressure and correct if necessary (▷ page 326).
- ▶ Retighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts to the specified tightening torque after the vehicle has been driven for 50 km.

Retightening wheel bolts/nuts

After changing a wheel, for safety reasons you must:

- have the tightening torque checked for the wheel bolts of 240 Nm (steel wheel)/ 180 Nm (light-alloy wheel) or for wheel nuts of 180 Nm. The wheels could otherwise work loose.
- check the tyre pressure and correct if necessary.
- have the wheel bolts or wheel nuts tightened after 50 km with a tightening torque for wheel bolts of 240 Nm (steel wheel)/ 180 Nm (light-alloy wheel), or for wheel nuts of 180 Nm.
- if new or repainted wheels are fitted, the wheel bolts or wheel nuts must be retight-

Nur für internen Gebrauch

ened again after approx. 1,000 to 5,000 km to the specified tightening torque.

• have the direction of tyre rotation corrected, if reversed, as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. The vehicle handling characteristics could otherwise be affected.

Otherwise, the operating reliability and road safety of the vehicle could be jeopardised. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle, resulting in an accident and injuring vourself or others.

Electrical system

Notes on changing bulbs

Bulbs and lights are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that all bulbs are in working order at all times.

Bulbs and lamps can be very hot. You should therefore allow them to cool down before you change them. Otherwise, you could be burned if you touch them.

Keep bulbs out of the reach of children. Otherwise, they could damage them, for example, and injure themselves.

Never use a bulb which has been dropped. Such a bulb may explode and injure you.

H7 bulbs are pressurised and could explode when you change them, particularly if they are very hot. You should therefore wear eye protection and gloves when you are changing them.



Xenon bulbs are under high voltage. You could get an electric shock and be seriously or even fatally injured if you touch the electric contacts on xenon bulbs. Do not, therefore, remove the cover on xenon bulbs.

Do not change xenon bulbs yourself, but have them replaced at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Center for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- To avoid a short-circuit, switch off the lights before changing a bulb.
- Only touch new bulbs with a clean lint-free cloth or similar item. Do not work with wet or greasy fingers.
- Only fit 12 V bulbs of the same type as before and of the correct wattage.
- · Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.
- If the new bulb still does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- · Have the following LEDs and bulbs changed by a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre:
 - the additional turn signals in the exterior mirrors
- the third brake lamp

- the bi-xenon bulbs
- the foglamps (vehicles with foglamps in the bumper)
- Make sure the bulbs are always securely fitted.

Changing bulbs

Front bulbs



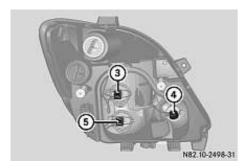
	Bulb	Model
1	Additional turn signals in the exterior mirror (not for all-wheel-drive vehicles)	PY 16 W
	Additional turn signals on all-wheel-drive vehicles	P 21 W

	B. II	
	Bulb	Model
2	Turn signals	PY 21 W
3	Halogen headlamps: dipped-beam head- lamps	H7 55 W
	Bi-xenon headlamps: dipped-beam/main- beam headlamps	D1S-35 W
4	Halogen headlamps: main-beam headlamps	H7 55 W
	Cornering light function (not for all-wheel-drive vehicles)	H7 55 W
5	Front foglamps on vehi- cles registered as passenger cars	H11 55 W
6	Front foglamps	H7 55 W
7	Side lamps/parking lamps	W 5 W

Main-beam headlamps/cornering lamps, dipped-beam headlamps, front foglamps



- Catches
- ② Housing cover
- ► Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the bonnet (> page 216).
- ▶ Press catches ① down.
- ▶ Lift housing cover ② in the direction of the arrow and remove it.



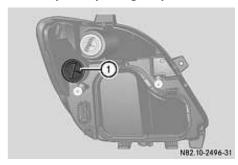
- ③ Dipped-beam headlamp
- 4 Halogen main-beam headlamp/xenon headlamp cornering lamp
- ⑤ Front foglamps
- ▶ Disconnect the connector from the bulb holder.
- Release the retainer spring and remove the bulb.
- ► Insert the new bulb such that the base slots into the recess of the bulb holder.
- Attach the retainer spring and plug the connector onto the bulb.
- ► Insert housing cover ② into the lower mounting points.
- ► Fold housing cover ② against the headlamp casing.
- ▶ Push catches ① up until you feel them engage.

Turn signals



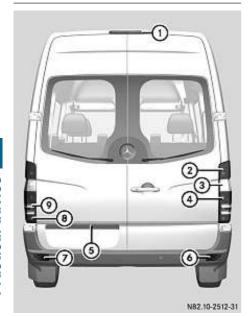
- 1 Bulb holder
- Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the bonnet (> page 216).
- ► Turn bulb holder ① with the bulb anticlockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Press the bulb back and unscrew it from bulb holder (1) by turning it anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Press the new bulb into bulb holder ① and screw it in clockwise.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ① into the lamp and turn it clockwise.

Side lamps and parking lamps



- ① Cap
- Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the bonnet (> page 216).
- ► Turn cap ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Pull out the bulb holder with the bulb.
- ▶ Remove the bulb from the bulb holder.
- ▶ Press the new bulb into the bulb holder.
- Insert the bulb holder with the bulb into the reflector.
- ► Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise to the stop.

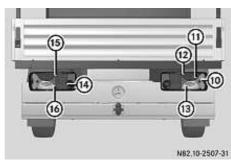
Rear bulbs



Panel van/crewbus

	Bulb	Model
1	Third brake lamp	LED
2	Brake lamp	P 21 W
3	Turn signals	PY 21 W
4	Tail lamp/parking lamp	R 5 W

	Bulb	Model
5	Licence plate illumina- tion	W 5 W
6	Rear foglamp, all- wheel-drive vehicle (right-hand-drive vehi- cles)	P 21 W
7	Rear foglamp, all- wheel-drive vehicle (left-hand-drive vehi- cles)	P 21 W
8	Rear foglamp (driver's side)	P 21 W
9	Reversing lamp	P 21 W



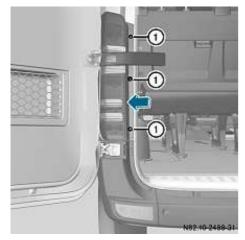
Platform

Nur für internen Gebrauch

	Bulb	Model
10	Perimeter lamp	R 5 W
11)	Turn signals	PY 21 W
12	Brake lamp	P 21 W
13	Reversing lamp	P 21 W
14)	Rear foglamp (driver's side)	P 21 W
(15)	Tail lamp	R 5 W
16)	Licence plate illumina- tion	R 5 W

Changing the rear bulbs (panel van/crewbus)

Rear light cluster



- Securing screws
- Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Undo screws ① and remove the rear lamp cluster in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Pull the connector off the bulb holder.



- ② Retaining lugs
- ③ Brake lamp
- 4 Parking lamp/tail lamp
- 5 Reversing lamp
- 6 Turn signals
- ? Rear foglamp
- ▶ Release retaining lugs ② and take the bulb holder out of the rear lamp cluster.
- ► Press the bulb back and remove it from the holder by turning it anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Press the new bulb into the bulb holder and screw it in clockwise.

- ▶ Press the connector into the bulb holder.
- Replace the rear lamp cluster.
 To do this, clip the bulb holder into the 3 holes provided at the side and tighten screws (1).

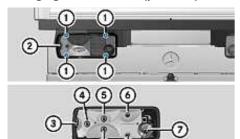
Rear foglamp on all-wheel-drive vehicles



- ① Rear foglamp
- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- Carefully release the lamp in the direction of the arrow using a screwdriver, for example.
- ► Turn the bulb holder anti-clockwise and remove it with the bulb.
- ▶ Press the bulb into the bulb holder and unscrew it anti-clockwise.
- Press the new bulb into the bulb holder and screw it in clockwise.

- Align the bulb holder with the bulb and turn it clockwise as far as the stop.
- ► Clip the lamp back in.

Changing the rear bulbs (platform)

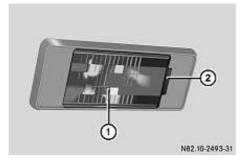


- (1) Securing screws
- 2 Lamp lens
- ③ Perimeter lamp
- 4 Turn signals
- ⑤ Brake lamp
- Tail lamp
- ? Rear foglamp
- 8 Licence plate illumination
- Reversing lamp
- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ► Undo screws ① and remove lamp lens ②.

- ▶ Press the bulb into the bulb holder and remove by turning anti-clockwise.
- Press the new bulb into the bulb holder and screw it in clockwise.
- ► Position lamp lens ② and tighten screws ① again.

Changing the additional bulbs

Licence plate lamp W 5 W



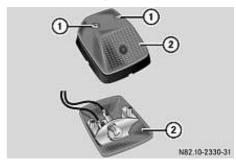
- Bulb holder with lamp lens
- ② Recess

N82.10-2508-31

- Switch off the lights.
- Insert a screwdriver or similar implement ② into the recess and carefully prise off lamp lens ①.
- ▶ Remove the bulb from the bulb holder.

- Insert a new bulb.
- ► Align lamp lens ① and clip it in so that it engages.

Additional turn signal on the roof P 21 W

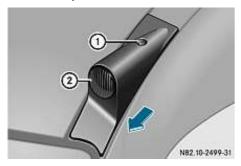


- Securing screws
- 2 Lamp lens
- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Undo screws ① and remove lamp lens②.
- ▶ Press the bulb into the bulb holder and unscrew it anti-clockwise.
- Press the new bulb into the bulb holder and screw it in clockwise.
- ▶ Position lamp lens ② and tighten screws

 again.

Nur für internen Gebrauch

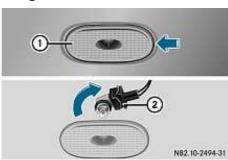
Outline lamp W 5 W



- Securing screw
- 2 Lamp housing
- Switch off the lights.
- Undo screw 1 and remove lamp housing2 in the direction of the arrow.
- ► Turn the bulb holder and remove it with the bulb.
- ▶ Remove the bulb from the bulb holder.
- ▶ Press the new bulb into the bulb holder.
- ► Insert the bulb holder with the bulb into the lamp lens.
- Replace lamp housing ② in the opposite direction to the arrow and tighten screw
 again.

Side marker lamp W 3 W

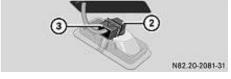
The lights are on the side of the vehicle.



- Lamp lens
- ② Bulb holder
- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ► Turn bulb holder ② in the direction of the arrow and remove it with the bulb.
- ▶ Remove the bulb from bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Press the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ② with the bulb into the lamp lens.
- ▶ On panel vans and crewbuses, insert the lamp lens with bulb holder ②.

Doorway lamp W 5 W





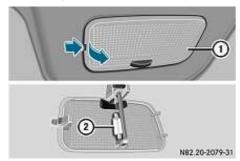
- ① Lamp housing
- 2 Bulb holder
- 3 Cable connector
- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- Press in the latching spring of lamp housing

 with a suitable implement, e.g. a screw-driver.
- ▶ Prise off lamp housing (1).
- ▶ Disconnect cable connector ③.
- ► Turn bulb holder ② in the direction of the arrow and remove it with the bulb.
- ▶ Remove the bulb from bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Press the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ② with the bulb into lamp housing ①.

- ► Connect cable connector ③.

 The connector locking spring must engage.
- ► Align and engage lamp housing ①.

Interior light K 18 W



- 1) Lamp housing
- 2 Festoon lamp
- Switch off the lights.
- ► Prise off lamp housing ①.
- ▶ Remove bulb ② from the bulb holder.
- ► Insert new bulb ②.
- ► Align and engage lamp housing ① on the right-hand side.
- Have the overhead control panel interior light changed at a qualified specialist work-

shop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

You could otherwise damage the overhead control panel.

Fuses

• Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating (which can be recognised by the colour and amperage) and which have the amperage specified in the fuse allocation chart. A Mercedes-Benz Service Centre will be happy to advise you.

Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the correct amperage for the system concerned. Do not attempt to repair or bridge faulty fuses. A circuit overload could otherwise start a fire. Have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

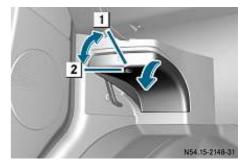
The fuses and relays for the standard equipment are located in the main fuse box in the footwell on the left-hand side of the vehicle.

Additional fuses and relays for the items of optional equipment are located in the fuse box under the driver's seat.

- 1 The fuse allocation chart for the fuse boxes is in the vehicle document wallet in the glove compartment and shows all numbered fuses.
- ► Switch off the ignition and the electrical consumers before changing a fuse.

Main fuse box

The fuse box is located in the footwell on the left-hand side of the vehicle.

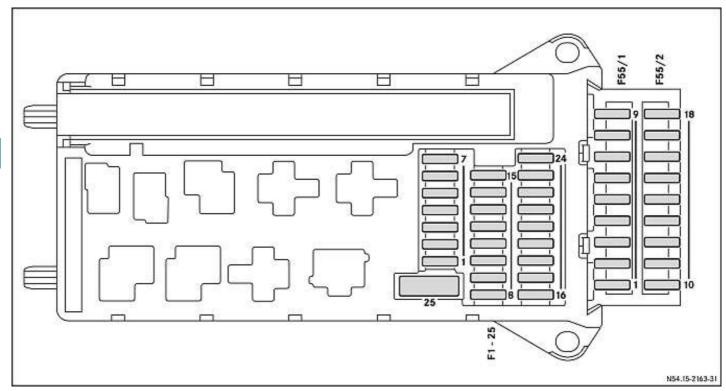


- 1 Locked
- 2 Unlocked

Nur für internen Gebrauch

- ► To open: unlock quick-release fastener
 - 1 and remove the cover.
- ► **To close:** fit the bottom edge of the cover and fold upwards.
 - The cover must engage.
- ► Lock the quick-release fastener 2.

Fuses



Fuse-relay box (SRB)

No.	Consumer	Fuse rating
1	Horn	15 A
2	Electronic steering lock (electronic ignition/start switch)	25 A
3	Terminal 30 Z, vehicles with a petrol engine/electronic ignition/start switch/instrument cluster (distributor)	10 A
4	Light switch/switch unit on centre console	5 A
5	Front wipers	30 A
6	Fuel pump	15 A
7	MRM (jacket tube mod- ule)	5 A
8	Terminal 87 (2)	20 A
9	Terminal 87 (3)	20 A
10	Terminal 87 (4)	10 A
11	Terminal 15 R vehicle	15 A
12	Airbag control unit	10 A

No.	Consumer	Fuse rating
13	Cigarette lighter/glove compartment lighting/radio/loading tailgate	15 A
14	Diagnostics socket/light switch/instrument cluster	5 A
15	Headlamp range control/ front-compartment heat- ing	5 A
16	Terminal 87 (1)	10 A
17	Airbag control unit	10 A
18	Terminal 15 vehicle, brake light switch	7.5 A
19	Interior lighting	7.5 A
20	Passenger power window switch/terminal 30/2 signal acquisition and actuation module	25 A
21	Engine control unit	5 A
22	Brake system (ABS)	5 A
23	Starter motor	25 A

No.	Consumer	Fuse rating
24	Diesel engine, engine components/control unit, vehicles with a nat- ural gas engine, NGT (Natural Gas Technology)	10 A
25	12 V socket in the centre console	25 A

Fuse block F55/1

No.	Consumer	Fuse rating
1	Door control unit, left	25 A
2	Diagnostics socket	10 A
3	Brake system (valves)	25 A
4	Brake system (delivery pump)	40 A
5	Terminal 87 (5)	7,5/10 A
6	Terminal 87 (6)	7,5/10 A
7	Headlamp cleaning system	30 A

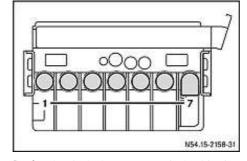
Nur für internen Gebrauch

No.	Consumer	Fuse rating
8	Anti-theft alarm system (ATA)/rotating beacon/tone signal system	15 A
9	Additional turn signal module	10 A

Fuse block F55/2

No.	Consumer	Fuse rating
10	Radio	15 A
11	Mobile phone/tacho- graph	7.5 A
12	Blower, front/auxiliary heating blower setting 1	30 A
13	Auxiliary heating digital timer, radio receiver/basic wiring DIN-slot	7.5 A
14	Seat heating, switch unit on centre console	30 A
15	Electric system: non-MB body	10 A

No.	Consumer	Fuse rating
16	Heating/front-compart- ment air conditioning/ CD player	10 A
17	Motion detector/conve- nience lighting	10 A
18	Rear-compartment air- conditioning system	7.5 A

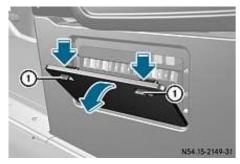


Pre-fuse box in the battery recess in the driver's footwell F59

No.	Consumer	Fuse rating
1	Preglow relay/secon- dary air pump	80/40 A
2	Air-conditioning system cooling fan, cab	60/40 A
3	Signal acquisition and actuation module (SAM)/fuse-relay box (SRB)	80 A
4	Auxiliary battery/ retarder	150 A
5	Terminal 30 fuse box, signal acquisition and actuation module (SAM)/fuse-relay box (SRB)	150 A
6	Connection point on the base of the seat	Bridge
7	Heater booster system (PTC)	150 A

Fuse box under the driver's seat

The fuse box is located on the outside of the base of the driver's seat.

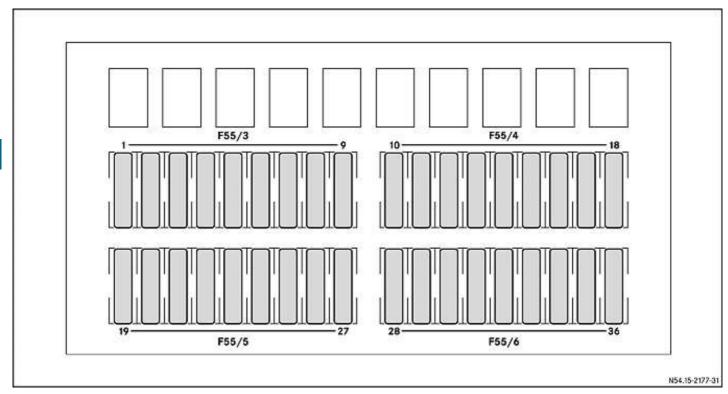


1 Latching springs

- ► **To open:** move the seat to the highest position (> page 80).
- ▶ Press both latching springs ① down and remove the cover.
- ► **To close:** fit the bottom edge of the cover and fold upwards.

The cover must engage.

Fuses



Fuse block F55/3

	·	
No.	Consumer	Fuse rating
1	Mirror setting/rear window heating	5 A
2	Rear wiper	30 A
3	Auxiliary heating, digital timer/back-up camera/ start-off assist (AAS)/ disconnected mobile phone/ DIN-slot basic wiring	5 A
4	Tachograph/working speed governor/power take-off/trailer control unit AAG	7.5 A
5	Electronic transmission control, ETC control unit	10 A
6	Terminal 15 all-wheel drive, control unit	5 A
7	Electronic selector lever module	10 A

No.	Consumer	Fuse rating
8	Terminal 15 body/ equipment manufac- turer/loading tailgate/ three-way tipper	10 A
9	Roof ventilator/tone sig- nal system/electrical structure (distributor)	15 A

Fuse block F55/4

No.	Consumer	Fuse rating
10	Terminal 30, body/ equipment manufac- turer	25 A
11	Terminal 15, body/ equipment manufac- turer	15 A
12	D+, body/equipment manufacturer	10 A
13	Rear-compartment air conditioning	30 A
14	Trailer power socket	20 A
15	Trailer recognition unit	25 A

No.	Consumer	Fuse rating
16	Tyre pressure monitor/ Parktronic system (PTS)	7.5 A
17	PSM control unit	25 A
18	PSM control unit	25 A

Fuse block F55/5

No.	Consumer	Fuse rating
19	Overhead control panel/ sliding/tilting sunroof	5/25 A
20	Licence plate lighting (distributor)	7.5 A
21	Rear window heating 1/ terminal 30 electrical structure (distributor)	30/15 A
22	Rear window heating 2/ load socket (distributor)	15 A
23	12 V socket left rear socket, load/passenger compartment	15 A
24	12 V socket under the base of driver's seat	15 A

Nur für internen Gebrauch

No.	Consumer	Fuse rating
25	12 V left rear socket, load/passenger com- partment	15 A
26	Auxiliary heating (water heater)	25 A
27	Auxiliary heating (air heater)/heater booster	20/25 A

Fuse block F55/6

No.	Consumer	Fuse rating
28	Terminal 87 (6) compressed-gas sys- tem, vehicles with a nat- ural gas engine NGT	7.5 A
29	Terminal 30 all-wheel drive, control unit/sleep warning system	30 A
30	Unassigned	_
31	Rear-compartment heat- ing blower/electric slid- ing door, left/closing assistance, left	30/15 A
32	KEYLESS ENTRY	10 A

No.	Consumer	Fuse rating
33	Electric sliding door, right/closing assistance sliding door, right/air suspension compressor	30/15 A
34	Unassigned	_
35	Unassigned	_
36	Unassigned	_

Remote control batteries

Notes on changing the battery

Always replace all of the batteries in the radio remote control at once.

It is recommended that you have the batteries replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

↑ Risk of poisoning

Batteries contain toxic and caustic substances. For this reason, keep batteries away from children.

If a battery is swallowed, consult a doctor immediately.

Environmental note

Do not dispose of batteries with the household rubbish, as they contain highly toxic substances.

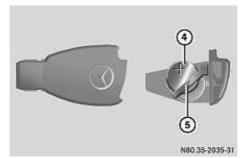
Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, or to a special collection point for old batteries.

Vehicle key

You need two CR 2025 3 V cell batteries.



- 1 Emergency key element
- 2 Release catch
- 3 Battery tray
- ▶ Remove emergency key element ① (> page 314).
- ▶ Using emergency key element ①, press the side of grey release catch ② in the opening of battery tray ③. Battery tray ③ is unlocked.
- ▶ Pull battery tray ③ out of the key in the direction of the arrow.



- 4 Battery
- ⑤ Contact spring
- ► Remove old batteries ④ from battery tray ③.
- 1 When inserting the batteries, make sure that they are clean and lint-free.
- ▶ Insert new batteries ④ under contact spring ⑤ with the positive pole pointing up. Do this using a lint-free cloth.
- ► Slide battery tray ③ back into the key casing until the battery tray engages.
- ▶ Slide emergency key element ① back into the key casing.
- Check the function of all key buttons on the vehicle.

Auxiliary heating

If the indicator lamp on the remote control flashes red rapidly, the remote control battery is discharged. You should replace the remote control battery.

You need a battery of the type CR2430.



- ① Mark
- ② Battery cover
- 3 Battery
- 4 Recesses in the housing
- Remove battery cover ② using a suitable implement, e.g. a coin, by turning it anticlockwise.
- ► Check the seal on battery cover ② for damage and if necessary replace.
- ▶ Remove old batteries ③.

- **1** When inserting the battery, make sure that it is clean and lint-free.
- ▶ Insert new battery ③ so that the positive terminal and battery type marking is face up. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- ▶ Position battery cover ② so that mark ① on the raised area, points between two recesses ④.
- ► Remove battery cover ② using a suitable implement, e.g. a coin, by turning it anticlockwise to the stop.
- ► Check all the functions of the remote control (> page 135).

Opening/closing in an emergency

Unlocking the vehicle with the emergency key element

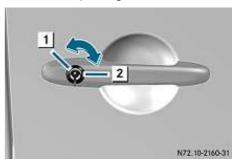
If you can no longer lock or unlock the doors using the key, use the emergency key element.



- 1 Emergency key element
- 2 Emergency key element release catch
- ▶ Slide release catch ② in the direction of the arrow and, at the same time, remove emergency key element ① from the key in the direction of the arrow.

Vehicles with convenience opening/ closing feature

The door lock for unlocking in an emergency is on the front passenger's door.



- To unlock
- 2 To lock
- ► Insert the emergency key element fully into the front passenger door lock and turn it anti-clockwise.

The front passenger's door is unlocked.

Vehicles without convenience opening/closing feature

The door lock for unlocking in an emergency is on the driver's door.

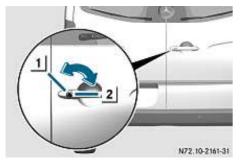
► Insert the emergency key element fully into the driver's door lock and turn it clockwise. The driver's door is unlocked. The anti-theft alarm system (ATA) is triggered when you open the vehicle using the emergency key element.

The alarm can be disabled in the following ways:

- \triangleright Press the $\boxed{\mathbf{v}}$ or $\boxed{\mathbf{v}}$ button on the key.
- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.

Vehicle with partition

If the vehicle is equipped with a partition, it is only possible to gain access to the load compartment by using the emergency unlocking feature for the rear doors.



- 1 To unlock
- 2 To lock

Insert the emergency key element fully into the rear door lock and turn it anti-clockwise.

The rear door releases.

Unlocking the electric sliding door

If there has been a malfunction or if the battery has been disconnected, you can use the release catch to disconnect the sliding door from the electric drive. Then you can open or close the door manually.



- Opening for vehicle key
- (2) Release catch
- ► To disconnect the sliding door from the electric drive: turn the vehicle key in opening ① of release catch ② to the "AUTO" position.
- ► Turn the vehicle key 180° clockwise. You can see the "MAN" position. Nur für internen Gebrauch

- ▶ Open or close the sliding door by the handle on the outside/inside.
- ➤ To connect the sliding door to the electric drive: turn the vehicle key in opening ① of release catch ② to the "MAN" position.
- ► Turn the vehicle key 180° anti-clockwise. You can see the "AUTO" position.
- 1 If you turn the vehicle key from "MAN" position back to "AUTO", you must reset the sliding door.

To do this, fully close the sliding door once with the switch on the centre console or on the door access pressed down. Then briefly press one of the buttons to completely open and close the door once.

If this does not rectify the malfunction, consult a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Locking the vehicle

The vehicle cannot be locked using the key.

- Press the locking knob on the driver's door (⊳ page 64).
- ► Close the driver's door. The driver's door is locked.
- ▶ Press the locking knobs on all other doors.
- ▶ Slide the latch on the rear door to the left.

Sliding/tilting sunroof

The sliding/tilting sunroof can no longer be closed.

The drive is located at the front of the sliding sunroof trim.



- 1) Trim
- ② Covering cap
- ▶ Remove covering cap ② from trim ①.



- ③ Opening
- 4 T-shaped emergency key
- ► Take T-shaped emergency key ④ from the vehicle document wallet in the glove compartment.
- ► Insert T-shaped emergency key ④ into opening ③ in the drive.
- Open or close the sliding/tilting sunroof by turning T-shaped emergency key element
 in the appropriate direction.
- Remove T-shaped emergency key (4) from opening (3) of the drive and stow in the vehicle document wallet.
- ► Reinsert covering cap ② in trim ①.
- With the ignition switched on, press the sliding/tilting sunroof switch forwards or back for 45 seconds (▷ page 77). The electronics are reset.

Nur für internen Gebrauch

Risk of injury

If the sliding/tilting sunroof is not reset, the anti-entrapment function may malfunction. You or others could be trapped. Only operate the sliding/tilting sunroof once you have reset it.

▶ Reset the sliding/tilting sunroof (> page 78).

Automatic transmission

In the event of a malfunction, it is possible to manually release the selector lever from the lock in parking position **P**, e.g. to have the vehicle towed away.



- ① Cover cap
- ▶ Remove cover cap ①.



- 2 Pencil
- ► Insert pencil ② into the opening.
- ▶ Press the pencil in and at the same time shift the selector lever out of position P.
- ▶ Pull out pencil ②.
- ▶ Refit cover cap ①.

Jump-starting, towing and tow-starting

Jump-starting

If the starter battery in the battery recess in the driver's footwell is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle using jump leads.

For this purpose, the vehicle has a jump-starting connection point in the engine compartment.

- The auxiliary battery in the engine compartment is not suitable for jump-starting. If your vehicle requires jump-starting or if you use it to jump-start another vehicle, use the jump-starting connection point in the engine compartment (▷ page 318).
- Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts.

Never start the vehicle using a rapid battery charger.

Observe the following points:

- Jump-starting may only be performed when the engine and catalytic converter are cold.
- Do not start the engine if the battery has frozen. Thaw the battery out first.

- When jump-starting, use only batteries with the same nominal voltage and a similar capacity.
- Only use jump leads protected against polarity reversal, with adequate cross-section and with insulated battery terminal clamps.

Risk of injury

Explosive oxyhydrogen is produced when batteries are being charged. Therefore provide sufficient ventilation for any work on batteries.

Avoid naked flames and do not smoke in the vicinity of batteries.

Avoid the creation of sparks (e.g. when disconnecting the batteries). Sparks could ignite the oxyhydrogen, causing the batteries to explode. This could result in serious injury to yourself or others.

<u></u> Risl

Risk of injury

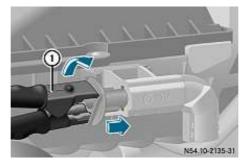
When jump-starting, there is a risk of acid burns due to gases escaping from the batteries. Do not lean over the batteries when jumpstarting.

- ► Make sure that the vehicles are not touching.
- Apply the handbrake.

or

- ▶ If the vehicle is equipped with an automatic transmission, move the selector lever to position P.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ► Switch on the battery isolating switch if necessary (> page 110).
- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 216).

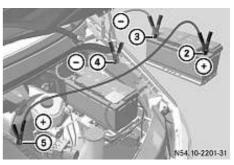
The jump-starting connection point is located in the engine compartment on the left (viewed in the direction of travel), next to the air filter.



Jump-starting connection point

① Positive terminal clamp of jump lead

► Remove the positive terminal cover of the donor battery.



- ② Positive terminal of second battery
- ③ Negative terminal of second battery
- Earth contact of your own vehicle (negative terminal of your own battery)
- (5) Positive terminal of jump-starting connection point (under cover)
- ▶ Use the jump lead to connect positive terminals of the second battery ② with those of jump-starting connection point ⑤.
 Begin with the second battery.
- ▶ Using red positive terminal clamp ① of the jump lead, slide the red protective cap of the jump-starting connection point back with a clockwise turn and connect positive terminal of jump lead ① to the positive terminal of jump-starting connection point ⑤.

- ① Do not connect the jump lead to the auxiliary battery in the engine compartment.

 This is not suitable for jump-starting.
- ► Run the donor vehicle's engine at idle speed.
- ► Connect negative terminal ③ of the donor battery to earth contact ④ of your own battery.

Begin with the donor battery.

- ▶ Start the engine.
- 1 You can now switch electrical consumers back on but do not switch on the lights.
- ▶ Disconnect the jump lead, first from earth contact ④ and from negative terminal ③ of the battery, then from the positive terminal of jump-starting connection point ⑤ and from positive terminal of battery ②.

The red protective cap springs back to its initial position when positive terminal clamp ① is removed from the jump-starting connection point.

- 1 You can now switch the lights on.
- Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Tow-starting

- You cannot tow-start vehicles with automatic transmission.
- Before tow-starting the vehicle, make sure that the battery is connected and charged.
 You will otherwise be unable to switch on the ignition and will have no support for steering and braking.
- When towing vehicles with a catalytic converter, ensure that the engine has cooled down.
- If the engine does not start after a few seconds, try a jump-starting procedure using the battery of another vehicle (> page 317).
- Avoid repeated attempts to tow start the vehicle, as this damages the catalytic converter.
- Use a tow bar and attach it to the front towing eye (▷ page 320) only.

Vehicles with manual transmission

- ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Shift to neutral.

- ► Have the vehicle tow-started.
- Engage second or third gear and release the clutch slowly. Do not depress the accelerator pedal.

The engine is started.

Towing

Risk of accident

Tow the vehicle using a rigid towing bar if:

- the engine is not running
- the voltage supply or the vehicle's electrical system is damaged

There is no power assistance for the steering and braking when the engine is not running. You must then use significantly greater force to steer the vehicle and brake.

Do not tow the vehicle if the key cannot be turned in the ignition lock. The steering is then locked and it will not be possible to steer the vehicle.

When towing another vehicle, its weight should not be greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle.

Comply with national regulations when towing.

It is preferable to have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer instead of tow-

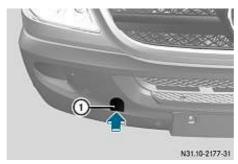
ing it. We recommend the use of a rigid towing bar if towing is necessary.

- Only secure the tow cable or towing bar to the towing eyes. You may otherwise damage the vehicle.
- I On vehicles with optional or permanent all-wheel drive, all four wheels must be raised for towing. Otherwise, you may damage the transfer case.
 - If the vehicle can only be raised by the front axle, you must remove the propeller shaft between the rear axle and the transfer case. Always use new self-locking nuts when fitting the propeller shaft.
- i Deactivate the automatic locking while driving function before you start towing (⊳ page 62). You could otherwise become locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

Front towing eye

The fixture for the front towing eye is located behind the cover in the bumper on the right-

hand side when viewed in the direction of travel.



- 1) Cover
- ► To fit the towing eye: press on cover ① in the direction of the arrow and remove cover ①.

You will see the fixture for the towing eye.

- Remove the towing eye and the wheel wrench from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 232).
- Screw in the towing eye clockwise to the stop.
- ► Insert the wheel wrench handle into the towing eye and tighten.

- ► To remove the towing eye: remove the wheel wrench from the vehicle tool kit.
- Insert the wheel wrench handle into the towing eye and turn the wrench anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Unscrew the towing eye.
- ▶ Insert cover ① with the lug at the bottom and press it in at the top until it engages.
- Place the towing eye and wheel wrench back in the vehicle tool kit.

Rear towing eye

The rear towing eye is located under the bumper on the right-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel.

1 If your vehicle is equipped with a trailer coupling, use it for towing.

Vehicles with manual transmission

- ► Turn the key to position 1 in the ignition lock.
- ► For a towing distance of up to 100 km, shift the transmission to neutral.

Risk of injury

A propeller shaft could fall off as it is being removed and injure you. Secure the propeller shaft before removal to prevent it from falling

down, e.g. with the aid of another person or by tying the propeller shaft up.

- ▶ For a towing distance greater than 100 km, remove the propeller shafts to the driven axles.
- Always use new self-locking nuts when fitting the propeller shafts.

Vehicles with automatic transmission

- Do not exceed the maximum towing speed of 50 km/h as you could otherwise damage the transmission.
- ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ For a towing distance of up to 50 km, move the selector lever to position N.

A propeller shaft could fall off as it is being removed and injure you. Secure the propeller shaft before removal to prevent it from falling down, e.g. with the aid of another person or by tying the propeller shaft up.

▶ For a towing distance greater than 50 km, remove the propeller shafts to the driven axles.

Always use new self-locking nuts when fitting the propeller shafts.

Towing out a vehicle that is stuck

If the drive wheels are dug in to loose or muddy ground, only tow the vehicle with extreme care, particularly if it is laden.

Pull the vehicle smoothly and straight ahead. The chassis could otherwise be damaged.

Do not tow the vehicle out with a trailer attached.

Tow the vehicle out backwards in the tracks already made, if possible.

Towing the vehicle in the event of particular faults

With transmission damage

A propeller shaft could fall off as it is being removed and injure you. Secure the propeller shaft before removal to prevent it from falling down, e.g. with the aid of another person or by tying the propeller shaft up.

- ▶ Always remove the propeller shaft to the driven axle.
- I Always use new self-locking nuts when fitting the propeller shafts.

Nur für internen Gebrauch

With front axle damage

- ► Turn the key to position 1 in the ignition lock.
- Raise the front axle.

A propeller shaft could fall off as it is being removed and injure you. Secure the propeller shaft before removal to prevent it from falling down, e.g. with the aid of another person or by tying the propeller shaft up.

I On vehicles with optional or permanent all-wheel drive, all four wheels must be raised for towing. Otherwise, you may damage the transfer case.

If the vehicle can only be raised by the front axle, you must remove the propeller shaft between the rear axle and the transfer case. Always use new self-locking nuts when fitting the propeller shaft.

I The ignition must be switched off (key in position 0 or 1 in the ignition lock) if the vehicle is to be towed with the front or rear axle raised. Application of the brakes by ESP® could otherwise destroy the braking system on the front or rear axle.

If rear axle damage has occurred

- ► Turn the key to position 1 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Raise the rear axle.
- I On vehicles with optional or permanent all-wheel drive, all four wheels must be raised for towing. Otherwise, you may damage the transfer case.

In the event of a malfunction in the electrical system

If the battery is defective, the automatic transmission will be locked in position \mathbf{P} . To shift the automatic transmission to position \mathbf{N} , you must provide power to the vehicle's electrical system in the same way as jump-starting (\triangleright page 317).

Have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer.

Transporting the vehicle

The towing eye can be used to pull the vehicle onto a special transporter or trailer for transportation.

Only lash the vehicle down by the wheels or wheel rims, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. The vehicle could otherwise be damaged. ► Shift the transmission to neutral or move the selector lever to position **N**.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts	324
Vehicle electronics	324
Vehicle identification plates	326
Operating data	326
Capacities	339

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

Mercedes-Benz tests genuine parts, conversion parts and accessories that have been specifically approved for the type of vehicle for:

- reliability
- safety
- suitability

Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Mercedes-Benz therefore accepts no respon-

sibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been independently or officially approved.

In Germany and some other countries, certain parts are only officially approved for installation or modification if they comply with legal requirements. All genuine Mercedes-Benz parts satisfy these requirements.

Make sure that replacement parts are suitable for the vehicle. In many countries, parts that constitute a modification to the vehicle could invalidate the general operating permit. This is the case if:

- the vehicle type approved in the general operating permit changes
- the modification poses a risk for other road users
- the vehicle's emissions and noise levels are adversely affected

The use of non-approved parts could impair vehicle safety. Mercedes-Benz therefore recommends that you use genuine Mercedes-Benz parts, conversion parts and accessories that have been approved for the type of vehicle.

Environmental note

Daimler AG supplies reconditioned assemblies and parts* which are of the same quality as new parts. The same warranty applies as for new parts.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts, approved conversion parts and accessories are available from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Here you will receive advice about permissible technical modifications, and the parts will be professionally fitted.

Always provide the vehicle's identification number and the engine number when ordering genuine parts. The numbers can be found on the vehicle identification plate of your vehicle (⊳ page 326).

Nur für internen Gebrauch

Vehicle electronics

Tampering with the engine electronics

For safety reasons, and to maintain the general operating permit, work carried out on the engine electronics by a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. The vehicle's operating safety may otherwise be jeopardised.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Always have the engine electronics system and its components such as control units, sensors and connector leads serviced at a qualified specialist workshop, for example a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Otherwise the vehicle parts may wear out more quickly. This can invalidate the General Operating Permit and the insurance cover, and lead to loss of claims for defects.

Retrofitting electrical or electronic equipment

Electrical and electronic equipment can jeopardise the operational safety of the vehicle. If equipment of this kind is retrofitted, it must be type-approved and bear the e mark. The e mark may be obtained from the equipment manufacturer or an authorised testing centre.

Damage or consequential damage arising from fitting equipment that is not approved for Mercedes-Benz is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warrantv.

If you wish to install telephones or two-way radios in the vehicle, you must obtain formal approval.

For operation of mobile telephones and twoway radios, Mercedes Benz recommends connection to an approved exterior aerial. This is the only way to guarantee an optimum reception quality inside the vehicle and to minimise mutual interference between the vehicle electronics, mobile telephones and two-way radios.

Excessive electromagnetic radiation may constitute a health hazard to yourself and others. The use of an exterior aerial takes into account current scientific discussions relating to the possible health risk posed by electromagnetic fields.

For this reason, the exterior aerial should only be installed at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

The transmission output of the mobile phone or two-way radio must not exceed the maximum transmission outputs listed.

Frequency range	Maximum permissible transmission output
Short wave (< 50 MHz)	100 W
4 m waveband	20 W
2 m waveband	50 W
70 cm waveband	35 W
25 cm waveband	10 W

If electrical or electronic equipment which does not fulfil these conditions

Nur für internen Gebrauch

is used in the vehicle, the vehicle's general operating permit may be invalidated (EU Directive 2004/104/EC - Electromagnetic Compatibility of Vehicles).

Vehicle identification plates

Vehicle identification plate

The vehicle identification plate with the vehicle identification number (VIN) and the data for the permissible weights is located on the base of the driver's seat or in the engine compartment, depending on the vehicle model.



Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number

Engine data plate

The engine number is engraved on the engine block. You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Operating data

General notes

The "Technical data" section contains important technical data for your vehicle.

You can find vehicle-specific and equipmentdependent technical data in your vehicle registration papers, such as:

- engine power output data
- speeds
- vehicle dimensions
- vehicle weights

Engine

Max. engine speeds

The engine cut-off speeds are given – unladen.

Diesel engine, manual transmission	4,200 rpm
Petrol engine, manual transmission	6,150 rpm

Power take-offs

Max. power draw	28 kW
at engine speed	2,500 rpm
Max. torque	140 Nm
at engine speed	1,200 rpm
Max. transmission oil temperature	120 ℃

Tyre pressures

Observe the information on tyre pressure in the "Safety" section (⊳ page 55).

Risk of accident

If the tyre pressure is too low, this:

- has a detrimental effect on road safety
- damages or destroys the tyres
- may cause tyre overheating or even spontaneous combustion

You could lose control of the vehicle and cause injury to yourself and others.

You should therefore check the tyre pressures regularly before commencing a journey and correct them if necessary.

Only use tyres and wheel sizes approved for your vehicle. These are specially

designed for use with the control systems, such as ABS or FSP®.

in particular, also observe the tyre approval regulations in each respective country.

These regulations may determine a specific type of tyre for your vehicle or prohibit the use of certain types of tyre which are permitted in other countries.

Also comply with the necessary tyre loadbearing capacity and the speed index for your vehicle.

Set the correct tyre pressure before loading the vehicle. Once the vehicle is laden, check the tyre pressures and correct them if necessary.

When the vehicle is driven, the temperature of the tyre, and with it the tyre pressure, will increase according to speed and load.

You should therefore only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold. Only correct the tyre pressures when the tyres are warm

- the levels fall below the values stated in the table (⊳ page 328) when the vehicle is laden and the temperature of the tyre is taken into account
- the levels fall below the values stated in the table (⊳ page 328) when the vehicle is unladen and the temperature of the tyre is taken into account
- 1 Tyre pressure changes by approximately 0.1 bar for every 10 °C change in the air temperature. Remember to allow for this when checking tyre pressures inside, particularly in winter.

Example:

Inside temperature = approx. 20 °C Outside temperature = approx. 0 °C Tyre pressure to be set: specified tyre pressure +0.2 bar

I The pressure difference between tyres on any one axle must be no greater than 0.1 bar.

The tyre pressure values for an unladen/ laden vehicle depend on the permissible axle loads that you will find on the identification plate on the driver's seat base (⊳ page 326).

Tyre pressure

Front axle (excluding vehicles with low-frame chassis)

Tyres/wheels	permissible axle loads [kg], see vehicle				Tyre pressu permissible identification	axle loads		
	1,650	1,800	1,850	2,000	1,650	1,800	1,850	2,000
195/75 R 16 C 107/105 R 5.5 J x 16 HMA 117	-	_	3.8	-	-	-	4.2	-
205/75 R 16 C 110/108 R 5.5 J x 16 ET 51 6.5 J x 16 ET 62 ¹⁹	3.1	-	3.5	3.5	3.6	-	4.0	4.2
225/75 R 16 C 116 R (118 P) 6.5 J x 16 ET 62	3.0	3.0	3.0	-	3.0	3.3	3.4	_
235/65 R 16 C 115/113 R 6.5 J x 16 ET 62	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.5	3.5	3.7
235/65 R 16 C 121 N (118 R) 6.5 J x 16 ET 62	3.0	3.0	3.0	-	3.3	3.7	3.8	-
235/60 R 17 C 117/115 R 6.5 J x 17 ET 62	3.0	3.0	3.0	-	3.0	3.5	3.6	_

¹⁷ All tyre pressure values in bar.

¹⁸ Tyre pressures under 3 bar are not permitted.

¹⁹ Super-Single.

Front axle, vehicles with low-frame chassis

Tyres/wheels	Tyre pressures for unladen vehicle ^{17, 18} , permissible axle loads [kg], see vehicle identification plate box-type bodies only, not for camper vans ²⁰			Tyre pressures permissible axl tification plate		
	1,650	1,800	2,000	1,650	1,800	2,000
235/65 R 16 C 115/113 R 6.5 J x 16 ET 62	3.0 ²¹	-	_	3.0 ²¹	-	-
235/65 R 16 C 121 N (118 R) 6.5 J x 16 ET 62	-	3.0 ²¹	3.2 ²²	-	3.2 ²¹	3.6 ²²

¹⁷ All tyre pressure values in bar.

¹⁸ Tyre pressures under 3 bar are not permitted.

^{20 &}quot;Tyre pressure, unladen" must not be used for camper vans due to the high net vehicle weight. Always use "Tyre pressure, fully laden".

²¹ Speed limited to 140 km/h.

²² Speed limited to 120 km/h.

Rear axle, single tyres

Tyres/wheels	permissible axle loads [kg], see vehicle				Tyre pressu permissible identification	axle loads		
	1,800	2,000	2,250	2,430	1,800	2,000	2,250	2,430
205/75 R 16 C 110/108 R 5.5 J x 16 ET 51	3.1	-	_	-	4.0	_	_	-
225/75 R 16 C 116 R (118 P) 6.5 J x 16 ET 62	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0 ²³	3.3	3.7	4.3	4.6 ²³
235/65 R 16 C 115/113 R 6.5 J x 16 ET 62	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0 ²⁴	3.5	3.8	4.5	4.9 ²⁴
235/65 R 16 C 121 N (118 R) 6.5 J x 16 ET 62	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.7	4.2	4.8	5.2
235/60 R 17 C 117/115 R 6.5 J x 17 ET 62	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.5	3.9	4.5	4.9

¹⁷ All tyre pressure values in bar.

¹⁸ Tyre pressures under 3 bar are not permitted.

²³ Speed limited to 140 km/h.

²⁴ Speed limited to 90 km/h.

Rear axle, super-single tyres

Tyres/wheels	Tyre pressures for un permissible axle loads identification plate		Tyre pressures for full permissible axle loads tification plate	
	2,300	3,200	2,300	3,200
285/65 R 16 C 128 N (118 R) 8.5 J x 16 ET 63	3.0	3.0	3.0 ²⁵ 3.7 ²⁶	4.5

Rear axle, twin tyres

Tyres/wheels	Tyre pressures permissible ax identification p	le loads [kg], se		Tyre pressures permissible ax tification plate	le loads [kg], se	
	2,300	3,200	3,500	2,300	3,200	3,500
195/75 R 16 C 107/105 R 5.5 J x 16 HMA 117	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	4.0	4.2
205/75 R 16 C 110/108 R 5.5 J x 16 HMA 117	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.6	4.0

¹⁷ All tyre pressure values in bar.

¹⁸ Tyre pressures under 3 bar are not permitted.

²⁵ Speed limited to 132 km/h.

²⁶ Speed limited to 162 km/h.

Rear axle, vehicles with low-frame chassis

Tyres/wheels	Tyre pressures for unladen vehicle ^{17, 18} , permissible axle loads [kg], see vehicle identification plate box-type bodies only, not for camper vans ²⁷			Tyre pressures permissible axl tification plate	e loads [kg], se	
	2,000	2,230	2,400	2,000	2,230	2,400
235/65 R 16 C 115/113 R 6.5 J x 16 ET 62	3.5 ²⁸	-	_	4.5 ²⁸	-	-
235/65 R 16 C 121 N (118 R) 6.5 J x 16 ET 62	-	3.8 ²⁸	3.8 ²⁹	-	5.2 ²⁸	5.2 ²⁹

¹⁷ All tyre pressure values in bar.

¹⁸ Tyre pressures under 3 bar are not permitted.

^{27 &}quot;Tyre pressure, unladen" must not be used for camper vans due to the high net vehicle weight. Always use "Tyre pressure, fully laden".

²⁸ Speed limited to 140 km/h.

²⁹ Speed limited to 120 km/h.

Tightening torque (Nm)

Tyres	Tightening torque
Steel wheel with wheel bolts	240 Nm
Alloy wheel with wheel bolts	180 Nm
Steel wheel with wheel nuts	180 Nm

Lashing points and carrier systems

Lashing points

Observe the information regarding the maximum load capacity of the individual lashing points.

If you combine a number of lashing points to secure a load, you must always take into account the maximum load capacity of the weakest lashing point.

For example, when the brakes are fully applied, forces act which can be many times that of the weight force of the load. Always use several lashing points to evenly distribute the load.

You will find further information about lashing points and lashing eyelets in the "Operation" section (⊳ page 195).

Lashing evelets

The maximum tensile load of the lashing eyelets is:

Lashing eyelets	Permissible nomi- nal tensile load
Crewbus	350 daN ³⁰
Panel van	500 daN ³⁰
Platform van up to 3.5 t maximum gross weight	400 daN ^{30, 31}
Platform van more that 3.5 t maximum gross weight	800 daN ^{30,31}

Load rails

The maximum tensile loads of the lashing points in the load compartment are:

Lashing point	Permissible nomi- nal tensile load
Load rails in cargo floor	500 daN
Lower load rail on sidewall	250 daN
Upper load rail on sidewall	150 daN

The values specified apply only to loads resting on the floor of the load compartment if:

- the load is secured to 2 lashing points on the rail, and
- the distance to the next load securing point on the same rail is approx. 1 m

Roof carrier systems



If you have fitted roof rack systems, the vehicle's handling, steering and braking characteristics may change due to the higher centre

³⁰ Deviating country-specific requirements are met.

³¹ Please also observe the information provided on the instruction labels on the dropsides. Nur für internen Gebrauch

of gravity. This is the case particularly if the roof rack system is laden. Adapt your driving style according to the vehicle load.

Always follow the manufacturer's installation instructions. An incorrectly secured roof rack system and/or load could come loose, fall off and thereby endanger you or others.

Observe the maximum roof load and maximum roof rack system load. Loads transported on the roof must always be secured with particular care.

Do not allow the load, including passengers, to exceed the permissible gross vehicle weight or the permissible axle loads for your vehicle.

Maximum roof load and minimum number of pairs of roof rack supports on vehicles with:

	Maximum roof load	Minimum number of pairs of supports
Standard roof	300 kg	6
High roof	150 kg	3
Crewcab	100 kg	2

The data is valid for a load distributed evenly over the entire roof area.

I The weight of any load carried on the roof, including the roof rack, must not exceed the maximum permissible roof load.

The roof rack supports must be arranged at equal distances.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have a stabiliser bar fitted to the front axle.

Reduce the load on shorter roof racks proportionately. The maximum load is 50 kg per pair of roof rack supports.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use roof rack systems which have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz. This will help avoid damage.

Loading directions and other information concerning load distribution and load securing can be found in the "Operation" section (> page 193).

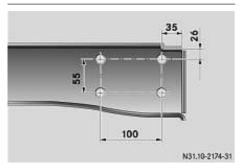
Trailer tow hitch

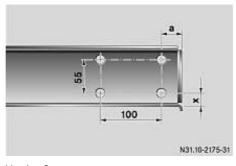
- Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have a trailer coupling retrofitted at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- 1 If a trailer coupling is to be retrofitted, a fuel tank shield is required for the following vehicles:
 - 4-cylinder diesel engine with 4.6 / 5 t
 - 6-cylinder diesel engine

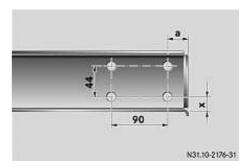
You can obtain information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- When a trailer coupling is installed on any of the vehicles in this model series, it is not necessary to reinforce the coupling carrier bolting point.
- Only fit trailer couplings that have been specially tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

Installation dimensions







Version 2

Version 3

Version 1

Type of vehicle	Wheelbase	Dimension a	Dimension x	Version
Panel van / crewbus	3,250 mm			1
3.0 t to 5.0 t	3,665 mm			1
	4,325 mm			1
Chassis/platform/tipper with cab/crewcab	3,250 mm	34 mm	39 mm	2
3.0 t to 3.5 t	3,665 mm	34 mm	39 mm	2
	4,325 mm	34 mm	39 mm	2
Chassis/platform with cab/crewcab	3,665 mm	27 mm	34 mm	3
5.0 t	4,325 mm	27 mm	34 mm	3

Fuel consumption

The vehicle will consume more fuel than usual under the following conditions:

- at very low temperatures
- in urban traffic
- on short trips
- when towing a trailer
- in mountainous terrain

The consumption values were determined in accordance with EU Directive 80/1268/EEC (Directive concerning emissions of carbon dioxide and fuel consumption by vehicles), under the following test conditions:

- Urban driving conditions are simulated by frequent pulling away and stopping.
- Common extra-urban driving conditions are simulated by accelerating from 0 to 120 km/h using all gears.
- Total fuel consumption is calculated using a weighting of approximately 37% for urban

driving and approximately 63% for extraurban driving.

Environmental note

CO₂ (carbon dioxide) is a gas which scientists believe to be principally responsible for global warming (the greenhouse effect).

Your vehicle's CO₂ emissions are directly related to fuel consumption and therefore depend on:

- · efficient use of fuel by the engine.
- the style of driving.
- · other non-technical factors such as environmental influences or road conditions.
- 1 An information booklet about fuel consumption and CO2 emissions, which contains data for all new passenger vehicles, is available free of charge at all sales points.

You will find information on a fuel-saving driving style in the "Driving tips" section (⊳ page 190).

Mercedes-Benz is constantly updating its vehicles to the state of the art. The consumption values may therefore be lower than those listed here. The current consumption figure for each vehicle is stated in the COC papers (EC Certificate of Conformity), which are included with the vehicle registration papers.

Vehicles with 4-cylinder diesel engine and manual transmission

Type of vehicle	Emissions and performance code	Consumption ³² [I/100 km]			CO ₂	emissions ³² [g/	/km]
		Urban	Extra-urban	Overall	Urban	Extra-urban	Overall
211 CDI, 215 CDI ³³ 311 CDI, 315 CDI ³³	MF4 + MC2 MF4 + MC3	11.4 - 13.3	7.4 - 8.7	8.8 - 10.4	304 - 354	196 - 231	234 - 276

Vehicles with 4-cylinder diesel engine and automatic transmission

Type of vehicle	Emissions and performance code	Consumption ³² [I/100 km]			CO ₂	emissions ³² [g _/	/km]
		Urban	Extra-urban	Overall	Urban	Extra-urban	Overall
211 CDI, 215 CDI ³³ 311 CDI, 315 CDI ³³	MF4 + MC2 MF4 + MC3	11.3 - 11.9	7.5 - 8.3	8.9 - 9.6	301 - 317	199 - 220	237 - 255

Vehicles with 4-cylinder diesel engine and manual transmission

Type of vehicle	Emissions and performance code	Consumption ³² [I/100 km]			CO ₂ emissions ³² [g/km]		
		Urban	Extra-urban	Overall	Urban	Extra-urban	Overall
216, 316, 516 ³³	MF7 + MZ2	17.7 - 18.2	10.7 - 11.2	13.3 - 13.8	422 - 434	256 - 268	317 - 329

³² These values apply to passenger vehicles with a gross vehicle weight up to 3,500 kg, excluding camper vans.

³³ Data depends on rear axle ratio and unladen weight of the vehicle.

Nur für internen Gebrauch

Vehicles with 4-cylinder petrol engine and automatic transmission

Type of vehicle	Emissions and performance code	Consumption ³² [I/100 km]			CO ₂	emissions ³² [g/	/km]
		Urban	Extra-urban	Overall	Urban	Extra-urban	Overall
216, 316, 516 ³³	MF7 + MZ2	15.8 - 16.3	10,7 - 11,2	12.4 - 13.9	377 - 388	256 - 268	296 - 308

Vehicles with 6-cylinder petrol engine and automatic transmission

Type of vehicle	Emissions and performance code	Consumption ³² [I/100 km]			CO ₂	emissions ³² [g/	/km]
		Urban	Extra-urban	Overall	Urban	Extra-urban	Overall
224, 324 ³³	MF7 + MC9	17.3 - 17.9	10.3 - 11.2	12.8 - 13.7	412 - 426	245 - 267	305 - 326

³² These values apply to passenger vehicles with a gross vehicle weight up to 3,500 kg, excluding camper vans.

³³ Data depends on rear axle ratio and unladen weight of the vehicle.

Nur für internen Gebrauch

339

Capacities

Vehicle	Engine with oil filter:	Fuel	tank	Cooling system	Windscreen washer/ headlamp cleaning sys- tem
	Engine oil	Capacity	of which reserve fuel	Coolant ³⁴	Water with MB wind- screen washer fluid
209 CDI, 309 CDI, 509 CDI, 211 CDI, 311 CDI, 411 CDI, 511 CDI, 213 CDI, 313 CDI, 215 CDI, 315 CDI, 415 CDI, 515 CDI	11.0	approx. 75 l ³⁵	approx. 13 I	approx. 9.5 l	approx. 7.0 l
218 CDI, 318 CDI, 418 CDI, 518 CDI	12.5 l	approx. 75 l ³⁵	approx. 13 l	approx. 10.0 l	approx. 7.0 l
224, 324, 424, 524	9.5	approx. 100 l	approx. 20 I	approx. 7.0 I	approx. 7.0 I
216, 316, 516	8.01	approx. 100 l	approx. 20 I	approx. 6.5 I	approx. 7.0 l
311 CDI, 315 CDI, 318 CDI, Vehicle with low-frame chassis		approx. 85 I	approx. 12 l	approx. 9.5 I	approx. 7.0 l

³⁴ Do not exceed a proportion of 55 percent by volume (antifreeze protection to approx. -45 °C) otherwise heat dissipation is reduced. Observe the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products, sheet 310.

³⁵ Optional equipment: fuel tank with a capacity of approximately 100 litres.

Nur für internen Gebrauch

Symbols

 \triangle

Warning

Environmental note

!

Possible vehicle damage

1 Tip

A prompt to act

(page) Page reference

 ${\tt Display} \ \ {\tt Messages} \ {\tt in} \ {\tt the} \ {\tt display} \ {\tt and} \ {\tt in} \ {\tt the}$

monitor of the reversing camera

The illustrations in these Operating Instructions show a left-hand-drive vehicle. In particular, the arrangement of the switches, levers, stowage compartments etc. differs accordingly on right-hand-drive vehicles.

Depending on the equipment in your vehicle, the arrangement of the switches, warning lamps and indicator lamps may vary. In addition, some warning and indicator lamps may not be functional.



Order no. 6462 7448 02 Part no. 906 584 01 73 Edition F, 08/08

Nur für internen Gebrauch